

A NEW
SPANISH
GRAMMAR

More perfect than any hitherto publish'd.

All the ERRORS of the former being
Corrected, and the RULES for Learning
that Language much improv'd.

To which is added, A

VOCABULARY

Of the most necessary WORDS:

Also a COLLECTION OF

PHRASES and DIALOGUES

Adapted to

FAMILIAR DISCOURSE.

By Capt. JOHN STEVENS, Author
of the large SPANISH DICTIONARY.

L O N D O N:

Printed for T. MEIGHAN in *Drury-Lane*,
J. BATLEY in *Pater-noster-row*, and T. COX
at the *Lamb* under the *Royal-Exchange* in *Cornhill*.

M. DCC. XXV.

41 2720

Pha.

By

[Faint handwritten notes]

SC 3822A

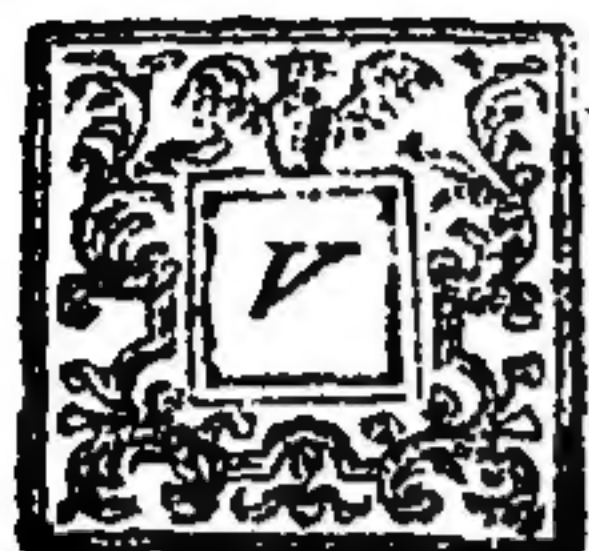
465

S76

(Spec. Coll.)



The P R E F A C E.



EVERY little needs be premis'd to a Work of this Nature, which consists of Rules and Instructions. It is not intended either to undervalue what others have done of this Nature, nor to commend this Performance. What may be said without Presumption is, that the former Grammars have been consulted, and many Improvements made, by adding what was deficient in them, and correcting abundance of Mistakes, which too frequently are found in this sort of Books, of which many Instances might be given; but it is needless to enlarge upon that Subject. The Learner will here find all that is requisite to lead him into the Knowledge of the Spanish Tongue, without overcharging his Memory with an infinite Number of Superfluities, which rather confound than inform. The true Pronunciation is as fully deliver'd as can be done in Letters, which is a matter of much Difficulty, nothing being harder than to express Sounds in Writing. The Conjugating of Verbs, being perhaps one of the most intricate Parts of this Language, takes up much Room, by reason of the great Number and Variety of such as are irregular, none of which could be omitted without a great fault, however they are brought into as narrow a Compass as could be, to make them fully intelligible. The Vocabulary will be of

The P R E F A C E.

very good Use, in regard that large Dictionaries are not always so ready at hand, and for the same Reason, the Collection of Phrases that follows it is convenient and necessary. The Dialogues furnish Variety of Discourse, by which the ingenious may form themselves to talk upon any Subject, being calculated for that Intention, and therefore contriv'd in a Medium free from Meanness, and at the same time not too lofty. This must suffice as to the Performance, only adding the following Notes to prevent Mistakes.

1. The Spanish Words are everywhere accented, to show which of the Syllables the Stress lies upon, but forasmuch as Accents cannot always be placed upon Capitals, whensoever a Word occurs beginning with a Capital, and no where accented, it must be taken for a general Rule, that the Stress lies upon that very Capital, as in the Word *Anade*, a Duck, where the Emphasis is on the first A, and so in others.

2. The Words spelt with *ç* which the Spaniards call *Cedilla*, and which before the Letters a, o, u, is pronounc'd something like an s, as is more fully describ'd in the Grammar, lie under the same Defect when they begin with a Capital C, under which, that little Dash cannot so conveniently be plac'd in Print, therefore the true Pronunciation of them must be learnt by use, or seeing them writ with the small *ç* in other Places.



A N E W

SPANISH GRAMMAR,

More compleat than any yet extant.

*Of the Letters, how they are to be pronounc'd,
and the Manner of using them in Writing,
with all other Particulars relating to Ortho-
graphy.*



GRAMMAR, in *Spanish* call'd *Gramatica*, cutting off one *m* from the *Latin Grammatica*, because the *Spaniards* never use that Letter double, is the Art or Science of Speaking and Writing well and properly, as practis'd by Custom, Reason, and Authority; the Word originally *Greek*, *Grammatice*, from *Gramma*, a Letter.

ORTHOGRAPHY is the Method of true Writing, of which no more need to be said, thus much being sufficient to inform young Learners, who are not acquainted with these Words. It would be no less superfluous to define what Vowels and Consonants, or what Syllables are, since it is evident that all those who come to learn *Spanish* by Grammar must be before acquainted with those things which are universal and common to all Languages.

THE *Spanish* Tongue has but Twenty two Letters, though in a Grammar printed some Years ago they are said to be Twenty six, which is a palpable Error, four of that Number being no distinct Letters, but variously pronounced, as we see the same partly practis'd in *English*, in the Letter C, which is often pronounced like a K, as in the Words *Cape*, *Cord*, &c. and sometimes after the manner of an *f*, as in *Place*, *Pace*, &c. Of which Variations we shall take notice in speaking of every particular Letter, setting down the Alphabet, as follows :

A, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, x, y, z.

A is always pronounced as in *French* and *Italian*, opening the Mouth, and as it is often in *English*, viz. in the Words *Wall*, *Hall*, *Ball*, &c. so in the *Spanish*, *Máno*, a Hand, *Pálo*, a Stick, *Pája*, Straw, &c. and it is never pronounced otherwise wheresoever it occurs.

B no where differs from the *English* in the Pronunciation, being exactly the same in all Languages that I know of. As to its being in Writing confounded, or indifferently made use of with the *V* Consonant, that being a Case that no ways alters the Sound of the *B*, shall be spoken of under the Letter *V*, which is vary'd by the *Spanish* Custom. However many *Spaniards* taking the Liberty to use the *V* Consonant frequently instead of *B*, it is to be observed, that even those Persons do never allow of it before a Consonant, as in the Words *Blas*, the proper Name *Blase*, *Cabra*, a Goat, &c. except only in the word, *avré*, *avrás*, I may have, you may have. Two *b*'s or double *b* is never us'd in *Spanish*, except only in the words *Abbad*, *Abbadessa*, *Abbadia*, *Abbadengo*, where it is done out of Regard to their Derivation from *Abbas*, *Abbatissa*, &c. Whensoever *o* is the second Letter in a word, though not derived from the *Spanish*, the *v* Consonant cannot go before it, but *b*, as in the words *borrar*, to blot out, *Borracho*, a Drunkard. The same is to be observed where the *u* Vowel follows, as *buscar*, to seek, *Burra*, a She-ass, &c. for it would be preposterous to write *vorrar*, or *vuscar*,

uscar, or the like. Whensoever there occurs a *b* and *v* Consonant in two Syllables of the same Word, the *b* is to have the first Place, as in *Bovo*, a Fool, *bolver*, to return, &c. Two *b*'s, though they be in several Syllables, are never in one and the same Word, except in these, *Abubilla*, a Bird called a Hoop, *Alborbólas*, a Noise about nothing, *bamboñear* or *bambolear*, to totter, *Bisabuelo*, a great Grandfather, *Bómba*, a Pump, or a Bomb, *Bordón*, a Staff, *Borbotón*, or *Borbollón*, the bubling up, or gushing out of any Liquor in boiling, or coming out of a narrow mouth'd Vessel, or the like. Two *b*'s are also in proper Names, as *Bárbara*, *Bernabé*, &c. and in Words derived from *Latin*, or any other Language in which they are so written.

C before *e* or *i* is pronounc'd somewhat softer than *S*, as in the words *Cecina*, Salt-meat, *Cielo*, Heaven, *Cérco*, a Siege, or Circle. Before *b* the Pronunciation is as in *English*, in the words Chace, check, chick, choke, chuf, so in *Spanish*, *Chapéta*, a little Plate of Metal, *Corchéte*, an under Officer like a Bailiff's Follower, *Chiquito*, a little one, *Chispa*, a Spark of Fire, *Chóça*, a Cottage, *Lechúga*, a Lettice, &c. But here must be observ'd, that from this general Rule are excepted, the Derivatives from other Languages which pronounce them as a *k*; as in these words *Charidad*, Charity, *Chóro*, a Choir, *Archángel*, an Archangel, *Zacharias*, *Malachías*, and the like, which are therefore often written without the *b*, *Caridad*, *Arcangel*, &c.

C before *a*, *o*, and *u*, if it has not a small Dash under it, is always pronounc'd as *k*, as in *Cára*, the Face, *Comer*, to eat, *Cuchára*, a Spoon; but if it has a little Dash under it, in *Spanish* called *Cedilla*, and by our Printers *Ceceril*, it is then pronounc'd as has been said before, when it is follow'd by *e*, or *i*, that is, softer than the *S*, as *çarça*, a Bramble, *çóbras*, Troubles, *çurrón*, a Scrip.

C is never used before *T*, unless it be in Words derived from the *Latin*, where it ought to be preserv'd, as in *Re-étor*, a Rector, *Tácto*, Feeling.

The same is to be observ'd of the double *c*, or two *c*'s, never us'd in *Spanish*, but in words derived from *Latin*, as

acomodar, Ecclesiástico, accidente, ocasión, ocurrir, succinto, accento, acceso, and the like.

WORDS ending in *ar*, are sometimes with *ç*, as *trazar*, and sometime with *z*, as *atemorizar*.

WORDS ending in *er*, have always *c* before those two Letters, and not *z*, as *amanecer, anochecer*; excepting only *hacer, cozer, escozer, plazer*, and such as are derived from them.

C stands sometimes instead of *q*, as in the words *Cuenta, Cuénto, Pascua*, which are always to be writ with *c*, and not with *q*.

D has the same Sound as in *Latin, French, or English*, at the beginning, or in the middle of a Word; but at the end it is never pronounc'd after *a*, and only serves to lay the Accent strong upon the last Vowel, so *Castidad*, is pronounc'd *Castidá, Charidad, Caridá*, with some Emphasis. After *e, i*, and *u*, it retains some sound, though but very little, as in *Sed, Thirst, Lid, Strife, Atáúd, a Coffin*.

DOUBLE *d*, or two *d*'s together, is scarce ever found in *Spanish*, unless in some few Derivatives, such as *Addición, Rédditos, Additamento*, and even in these many do not use it.

E, ever follows the Pronunciation of the *Latin* and *French*, and sounds as in the *English* words, *bend, send, lend, &c.* So in *Spanish*, they say *bendecir*, to bless, *deseñar*, to desire, *besar*, to kiss, &c.

WHEN two *e*'s occur together in a word, they are to be both distinctly pronounc'd, as in the words *Leer*, to read; *creer*, to believe.

F no way differs in sound from the *English*, or other Languages. The *Spaniards* for the most part make use of *F* instead of *Ph*, and yet according to their own Rules of Orthography, all Derivatives ought to be writ as in the Languages they are derived from, as is observ'd and practis'd by the Learned, and accordingly it is allowed that the following Words ought not to be spelt with an *f*, but to follow their Original, viz. *Alphabéto, Cosmographia, Delphin, Elephante, Epitáfio, Límpha, Nímpha, Phalaris, Pharaón, Phelipe, Phenicio, Philadélpho, Philicno, Phílon, Philóso-*

phía, Phisíonomía, Prophéta, Orthographía, Cacographía, Triúmpfo, and the like.

F is often us'd double in *Spanish*, of which many Instances may be given, as of Words beginning with *a*, *affabilidad, affáble, affamádo, affán, affectación, affécto, afféminádo, affición, affixár, afinidád, affirmár, affligír, affloxár, affluéncia, affrénta*, and all others deriv'd from them. Others begin with *D*, as, *diffamár, differír, differéncia, difícil, diffinír, diffúso*, and their Derivatives. Others begin with *E*, as, *efficacia, effusión, efféctos*. Others begin with *O*, as *ofénsa, offrénta, officio, officina, offuscár*. And lastly others with *S*, as, *suffrágio, suffrír, suficiente, &c.*

G before *a*, or *o*, is pronounc'd in the same manner as in *English*, as *Gáto*, a Cat, *Gállo*, a Cock, *Góta*, a Drop, *Gólpe*, a Blow.

BEFORE *u*, if any other Consonant follows, it retains the same Sound, as in *Gúla*, Gluttony, *Gusáno*, a Worm; but if *a* follows the *u*, then *gu*, is pronounc'd like the *English W*, *Guánte*, a Glove, is pronounc'd as *Wante*; *Agua*, Water, as if it were spelt *Awa*; wherein no other Exception occurs, but only the word *Méngua*, decrease, where the *g* retains its own Sound, and the *u* becomes as it were a *w*, the same being pronounc'd as if written in *English*, *mengwa*, and so in its Derivatives.

IF *e*, or *i*, follows the *u*, then it is pronounc'd as in the *French* words *Guerre*, and *Guide*, or like the *English* *get*, and *giddy*; so in *Spanish* we say, *Guerra*, War, *Guía*, a Guide. Except from this general Rule the following words *Guéro*, Addle, *Aguéro*, an Omen, *Ciguena*, a Stork, *Pedigueno*, given to begging, *Signénça*, a City in Spain, *Verguenza*, Shame, *Deguello*, a Beheading, *Regueldo*, a Belch, *Unguento*, Ointment; all which are to be read, as if writ in *English*, *Uero*, *Auero*, *Ciwená*, *Pediwenó*, *Siuensa*, *Verwenza*, *Deuello*, *Reweldo*, *Unwento*.

BEFORE *e*, and *i*, the *Spanish g* is pronounc'd a little in the Throat, or like an Aspiration, coming from the Root of the Mouth, much resembling the *English* words, *why*, *why*, *what*, as to the Sound proceeding from the Throat, for the *Spanish* does no way partake of the *W*;
so

so it is we pronounce *General*, a General, *gemir*, to groan, *Gingibre*, Ginger, in which words the *g* is sounded somewhat guttural, from the Roof of the Mouth, not unlike a gentle blowing in the Throat.

G before the Consonants *l*, or *r*, no way differs from the *English* Pronunciation of the same, as in the words *Glória*, Glory, *Grácia*, Grace.

G before *n*, is quite lost in *Spanish*, so the words *Ignominia*, Ignominy, *Ignorancia*, Ignorance, are pronounc'd *Inominia*, *Inorancia*, and so in all others of that sort.

THE *j* Consonant having the same guttural sound, as has been said to be sometimes found in the *g*, that may raise a Doubt above the various Use of them; to remove which it is to be observed, that there can be no Mistake committed between them, when follow'd by the Letters, *a*, *o*, or *u*; because when they follow *g*, they are sounded as we do in *English*, as in these words, *Galán*, a Gallant, *governar*, to govern, *Gula*, Gluttony; whereas when *j* Consonant comes before these Letters, the Pronunciation is guttural, as will be observ'd under that Letter.

H is generally look'd upon rather as a Note of Aspiration than a Letter, and though never distinctly pronounc'd in *Spanish*, must never be omitted where it is proper in Writing, as may be seen in these words, *Hambre*, Hunger, always so written, yet always pronounc'd *Ambre*; *Hembra*, a Female, *Embra*; *Hijo*, a Son, *Ijo*, *Hombre*, a Man, *Ombre*; *Huerto*, a Theft, *Urto*.

THE use of *h*, after *t*, in *Spanish* is very rare, for they never pronounce it, and therefore seldom or never write it, though by the most learned it be allowed that it ought to be written in words that are borrow'd from other Languages, as in *Theologia*, Divinity, *Theodosio*, *Thomas*, and other proper Names, all which they pronounce *Teologia*, *Teodosio*, *Tomas*, &c.

NOR is *h* used after *p*, which they universally change into *f*, and so instead of *Philosophia*, they write *Filosofia*, for *Philippus*, *Felipe*.

WHEN *ue*, follows *h*, the *hu* are pronounc'd like our *w*, as in the words *Huésped*, an Host or a Guest, *Huéssä*, a Bone,

a Bone, *Huerta*, a Garden, &c. which are pronounc'd as we do *Wesped*, *Wesso*, *Werta*; and yet, though *gue*, as has been said before, forms this same Sound, it is not indifferent to write such words with either *g*, or *h*; but the Derivation is to be observ'd as we see in the words above, which come from the *Latin*, *Hospes*, *Hortus*, and the like, and therefore preserve their original *h*; whereas the words mentioned under the Letter *g*, have no Affinity with the *Latin*.

H after *c* has the same Sound as with us in *English*, as in the words, *Chalk*, *Cheese*. *Chissel*, *Chosen*, *Church*; so in *Spanish* we say *Chato*, flat, *China*, a Pebble, *Choça*, a Cottage, *Lechuga*, a Lettice.

It is here to be observ'd that there are two Words, the one spelt with *h*, and the other without, and yet pronounc'd exactly alike, being *haver* and *aver*: The word *haver* writ with *h*, signifies to have, or possess, from the *Latin*, *habere*; but *aver* without the *h*, only denotes, having been.

THE *i* Vowel, in *Spanish* has the same sound as in all other Languages, except the *English*, and as in *English*, in the words *visible*, *terrible*, and the like, but never as in our words, *Nice*, *Price*, and others of that sort.

BUT the *j* Consonant, in *Spanish* call'd *i Fota*, differs from all other *European* Languages, being pronounc'd in the Throat, as coming from the *Arabick*. It is no easy matter to describe its proper Sound, though several Languages have the same, but proceeding from other Letters; as in *Dutch*, it is found in *ch*, in the words *Acht*, Eight, *Nacht*, Night; in the *Welch* the double *l* answers the same, as in the proper name *Lloyd*, by us improperly pronounc'd *Floyd*; nor is our own Language without the same sort of guttural Pronunciation in the Letters *wh*, as *what*, *where*, *when*, and the like, which come from the Throat, and that, though in a different Letter, is the true way of pronouncing the *Spanish j* Consonant, or as they call it *i Fota*. I am sensible this will not give all Readers a true Notion of this Pronunciation, but there are some things that can never be sufficiently explained to all Capacities

pacities in Writing, and nothing is more difficult than the describing of Sounds, so as to make them intelligible. Some will pretend to express this by *gh*, which will not any way come up to it, because we have no *English* words with *gh*, that make such a Sound; though, as has been said before, the harsh producing of the *h* in the Throat, is what most resembles it. Of this sound something has been already said under the Letter *g*, before *e* and *i*, to which the Reader may turn, to avoid Repetitions, because it is the same exactly with that there describ'd, in so much that some in Writing, though very improperly, use either *g*, or *j* Consonant indifferently, before *e*, which is a notable Error; for *g*, should always be before *e*, and not *j* Consonant, except only in proper Names, as *Jesus*, *Jerusalem*, *Jeronimo*, &c. and even this last is often writ with *g*. *J* Consonant is never plac'd before *i* Vowel, but *g* instead of it, as in *Gingibre*, *Ginger*, *Gil*, *Giles*, &c. Where this Pronunciation occurs with *a*, *o*, or *u*, the *j* Consonant is ever us'd, and not the *g*, which would alter the sound quite, as may be seen under that Letter; but it is to be observ'd, that *x*, has also the same Sound, and has its peculiar words belonging to it, of which notice shall be taken, when we come to that Letter. Examples of the three Letters, *a*, *o*, and *u*, are *Farro*, a Mugg, *Joven*, a Youth, *Justo*, Just.

It is a general Rule, that all Words ending in *aja*, must be so spelt with *j* Consonant, and not with *x*, as *Mortája*, a Shroud, *Ventája*, Advantage, *Navája*, a Razor, *Baraja*, a Pack, and many more; the Exceptions shall be under *x*.

THE same is to be said of Words ending in *ajo*, as *Trabajo*, Labour, *Tajo*, the River *Tagus*, *Estropajo*, a Dish-clout, *Ajo*, Garlick, &c. The Exceptions see under *x*.

So likewise Words ending in *eja*, *Moçaleja*, a little young Wench, *Vieja*, an old Woman, &c. The like of those ending in *ejo*, as *Consejo*, Council, *Viejo*, and old Man. And again the same of Terminations in *ija*, as *Sortija*, a Ring, *Hija*, a Daughter, &c. and so of *ijo*, as *Regozijo*, Joy,

Joy, *Hijo*, a Son; as also in *oja* and *ojo*, as *flójo*, loose, or lazy, *Hója*, a Leaf.

K is no *Spanish* Letter, and therefore not plac'd in the Alphabet above, yet it is found sometimes in writing the *Greek* word *Kalendas*, and pronounc'd as with us. The *Spanish* Printers also use it in the Signatures of their Books; but never any other way, for which reason, no more need be said of it.

L, when single, no way differs from the *English*, or any other Language, but when double, as *ll*, the Pronunciation is as the *Italian gl*, in *Moglie*, *Figli*, &c. or as the *French ll*, in the words *Fille*, *Coquille*, &c; however, as all Learners are not acquainted with the *Italian*, or *French*, it could be wish'd we had some *English* words to explain it by; but since there are none exactly the same, we must make use of the nearest, which are those that have *li*, before *a*, *e*, *o*, or *u*, with this difference still, that the two Vowels must be as it were converted into a Diphthong, and not sounded distinctly, so *Llave*, a Key, *llevar*, to carry, *llover*, to rain, *Lluvia*, Rain, are pronounc'd much as if written in *English*, *Li.ve*, *lievar*, *liover*, *liuvia*, not distinguishing the two Vowels in the first Syllable, but pronouncing them like a Diphthong. By reason of this Pronunciation all *Latin* words that have a double *l*, are written in *Spanish* with a single one, to avoid altering the sound, as *illustis*, in *Spanish*, *ilustre*; *Syllaba*, in *Spanish*, *Sylaba*; *Collegium*, in *Spanish*, *Colegio*, &c. *l* is never double in the end of a Word; but often in the beginning, as *lleno*, full, *llano*, plain, *llorar*, to weep, &c. and also in the middle, as *Querélla*, a Quarrel, or Complaint, *Olla*, a Pot, &c.

M is pronounc'd as in *English* and other Languages; but it is never found at the end of any *Spanish* Word, which is so certain a Rule, that few *Spaniards* can pronounce the *m* at the end, when it occurs in *Latin*, or other Languages. In the beginning of *Spanish* words it is common, and, which few Letters are, is sometimes us'd double in the middle of words, as *communicar*, to communicate, *comento*, a comment, &c. It is also us'd be-

fore *b*, as in *Hámbre*, Hunger, *Hómbre*, a Man, &c. and before *p*, as *comprár*, to buy, *cúmbre*, the top, &c.

N has also the same Sound as in *English* and other Languages, and is seldom, or never, writ double in *Spanish*, some contending that it ought to be doubled in words, where it is so in *Latin*, as *ennoblecer*, to ennoble, *Tyranno*, a Tyrant, &c. Others at the same time affirming that the same is not to be allow'd, but the *n* ought always to be single, notwithstanding the Primitive be double. All that can be decided in this Case is, that the writing of it single is most us'd, and therefore most safely to be follow'd.

THE *Spanish n*, with a Dash over it thus *ñ*, call'd by *Spaniards* *ñ Tilde*, is pronounc'd like *gn*, in *French* and *Italian*, or not unlike our *ni* before another Vowel, as has been sufficiently explain'd in speaking of the like sound under the double *ll*, making a sort of Diphthong of the two Vowels, so *Niño*, a Child, *Montaña*, a Mountain, read as you would in *Italian*, *Nigno*, *Montagna*, or as in *English*, *Ninio*, *Montania*, joining the two last Vowels in one sound, or Diphthong, as has been said.

O is always pronounc'd as in *Latin*, *Italian*, *French*, and other Languages, and as in *English*, in the words *Hope*, *Scope*, *Trope*, and the like; but never as in our words *Long*, *Strong*, *Pronz*, &c. which are more like the *Spanish a*; the *o* with them always preserving its full Sound as above.

WHEN two *o*'s occur together, which is very rare in *Spanish*, they are never united in one sound as in *English* in the words *Cooper*, *cool*, &c. but always pronounc'd distinctly, forming two Syllables, as *cooperár*, to co-operate, where we also preserve the Distinction.

P is the same in *Spanish* as in all other Languages; and like the *n*, seldom or never us'd double, though some do it in words deriv'd from the *Latin*, as *Appetito*, *Appetite*, *Apparato*, *Preparation*, &c. But the most frequent Use is to write them single, notwithstanding that the double is the most proper.

P is us'd as well as in *English*, before *l* and *r*, and pronounc'd the same way, as in *Plazér*, Delight, *Prádo*, a Meadow. It is not plac'd before any other Consonant, unless in some few Words for the sake of their Originals, as in *Psalmo*, *Psalterio*, *Baptista*, &c.

Ph is sometimes us'd, and sometimes chang'd into *F*, which is the most vulgar way in Writing, though there be no Dispute but that to follow the Original must needs be the better Orthography.

Q, as in *English*, and other Languages, is always follow'd by *u*, and some other Vowel. When *a* follows *u*, it is pronounc'd as in *Latin* and *English*, in the Words *Quantity*, *Quality*, &c. so in the *Spanish*, *quatro*, four; *quando*, when; *qual*, which, &c. and it is to be observ'd, that though the *Latin* Originals of some Words us'd in *Spanish* be written with *Qu*, the Pronunciation in the latter Language being chang'd, the Orthography is so likewise; therefore the *Spaniards* write and pronounce *Cantidad*, instead of the *Latin Quantitas*; *Calidad*, instead of the *Latin Qualitas*.

WHEN *Q* comes before *ue*, or *ui*, the *u* is in a manner lost, the Pronunciation answering to the *Italian ch*, or the *French Que* and *Qui*, or as the *English Ke* and *Kee*; so the *Spanish* Words *Questión*, a Question, *Quiéto*, Quiet, are read as if written in *English*, *Kestion*, *Kieto*. However before *en* at the beginning, or in the middle of Words, the *u* is pronounc'd as in *English*, so the Words *Consequência*, a Consequence, *Eloquência*, Eloquence; but at the end of Words it is again sunk, as *Tóquen*, let them touch, or ring, *Repíquen*, let them ring out, which is pronounc'd as if written *Token*, *Repiken*.

R no way differs in its Sound from the *English*, or other Languages; but these Particulars are to be observed in Relation to it, *viz.* that at the beginning of Words an Emphasis is laid upon it, as in *Roma*, Rome, *Rey*, a King, *Rima*, a Rhime, *Robo*, a Robbery, *Rubio*, Fair, &c.

In the middle of a Word, when single, it is pronounc'd as soft as the Nature of it will bear, as in *Ara*, an Altar, *Herege*, an Heretick, *Moro*, a Moor, *Harto*, a Theft;

but when double the greatest Stress must be laid upon it to distinguish the two *r*'s, as in *Barro*, Clay, *Perro*, a Dog, &c.

At the end of Words it is also pronounc'd, but in the softer manner, as being single, so the Words, *Andár*, to go, *bever*, to drink, *herir*, to wound, *Colór*, Colour, *Tábur*, a Gamester.

S in the beginning of Spanish Words is the same as in Latin, Italian and French, and like the English in the Words *Sand*, *Set*, *Sin*, *Sod*, *Sudden*; so in Spanish, *Sabér*, to know, *sembrár*, to sow, *silvár*, to whistle, *sobrar*, to be over and above, *sudár*, to sweat.

In the middle of Words it has always a Harshness in the Sound, like our *z*, as is found in the French *Eglise*, a Church, &c. and in the English, *Cause*, and the like; so in the Spanish give that harsh Sound to *Causa*, a Cause, *Casa*, a House, *Uso*, Custom, &c. But if there be a double *ss* in the middle of a Word, then the Harshness is lost, and it is utter'd sharp, as the English Words, *ross'd*, *cross'd*, &c. so the Spanish, *Grueso*, thick, *tieso*, stiff, &c.

At the end of Words it is soft and smooth, without any of the Harshness above-mention'd, as *Cartas*, Letters, *Pesas*, Weights, &c.

Note, THAT *s* never begins any Word in Spanish, when a Consonant immediately follows, as is frequent in the Latin, as well as the English; for which Reason all Spanish Words deriv'd from Latin of that sort have the Letter *e* plac'd before the *s*, when *sp*, *st*, or *sc* begin the Word; so for the Latin *Spero*, I hope, the Spaniard says, *Espéro*; for *Spiritus*, a Spirit, *Espíritu*; for *Stella*, a Star, *Estrélla*; for *scribere*, to write, *escribir*.

THE Preter-imperfect Tense of the Optative and the Subjunctive Moods of Verbs are written with two *ss*, as *amásse*, *oyésse*, *llegásse*, *creyésse*.

THE superlative Degree is also with double *ss*, as *Sanctísimo*, *Doctísimo*, &c.

MANY other Words are also written with double *ss*, as *Más*, Dough, *Grás*, Grease, *Pás*, a Raisin, in all which Cases it is plain, that the Accent falls upon the Penultima,

ultima, or the last Syllable but one ; but when the *s* is single, the Accent generally falls upon the *Antepenultima*, or the last Syllable but two, as in the Words *Entiéndase*, let it be understood, *Dígame*, let it be said.

DERIVATIVES from *Latin* also preserve the double *ss*, as *Abbadéssa*, an Abbess, *Condéssa*, a Countess, *Marquéssa*, a Marchioness, *Succéssor*, a Successor, *Affadúra*, the Pluck of a Beast, *assár*, to roast, *Bissiésto*, the Leap-Year, *cassár*, to make void, &c.

S in *Spanish* is never double at the end of a Word.

T no way differs from *English* and other Languages, excepting only that in *Spanish* it is never used, as in *Latin* and *English*, to be pronounc'd as *ci*, when a Vowel follows the *i*, as in the Words, *Ambitio*, *Ambition*, *Destruéctio*, *Destruction*, and the like, for in *Spanish* the *t* in those Cases is always turn'd into *c*, as *Ambición*, *Destrucción*, *Prudéncia*, *Paciéncia*, &c. *t* ever preserving its natural Sound before *i*, though another Vowel follows, as in *Tia*, an Aunt, *Cantiá*, a Quantity, *Hastío*, a Loathing.

The *Spaniards* cannot pronounce *th* as we do, and therefore it never occurs in Words that are originally *Spanish*, and even in those which they have borrow'd from the *Greek* they seldom or never use it, but instead of *Theologia*, they write *Teología*, Divinity ; for *Theodósis*, *Teodósis* ; for *Thema*, *Tema*, &c. However, some of the nicer sort have thought fit to preserve that mark of the Original of those Words, and to write *Cathólico*, *Theología*, *Orthographia*, *Theórico*, *Parenthesis*, *Bartholomé*, *Matthéo*, *Matthías*, *Pythágoras*, *Thadéo*, *Thomás*, *Thcophilácto*, *Cátedra*, *Hypotheca*, which are most of the Words ever so spelt.

Double *t* is also little us'd, and yet it is proper enough in Derivatives from *Latin*, when the Original has it so, as *admittír*, *omittír*, *permittír*, *atténto*, *atónito*, &c.

U Vowel is not pronounc'd after the *English* manner, as in *Cupid*, *Stupid*, &c. but it is rather as our double *o* : *Cupido*, *Cupid*, read *Coopído* ; *Cébo*, a Tub, read *Coobo*.

V Consonant is always pronounc'd in *Spanish* exactly like *b*, without the least Variation, which is the occasion that those two Letters are indifferently us'd by many in Writing ;

ting ; but that often proves an Error, for if such Liberty may be allow'd, it is only in such Words as are originally *Spanish*, and not deriv'd from the *Latin*, and otherwise written in that Language : If the *Latin* Word have *p* chang'd into *b*, or *v* in *Spanish*, then either of these Letters may be indifferently us'd as in the Word *Cabéza*, the Head, which may also be writ *Cavéza*, because the *Latin* Original being *Caput*, the *p* is quite lost, and does not oblige to either way of Spelling. In other Cases it is preposterous to affirm, that because the Letters yield the same Sound in speaking, they may therefore be equally us'd in Writing. I am sensible that such Liberty is much us'd, but it certainly in the main proceeds from want of knowing better, and this Custom taking its Original from Ignorance, *F. John Villar*, a *Jesuit*, has pretended to authorize, alledging, that a Practice in use gives sufficient Authority to it ; but *F. Francis Perez de Naxera*, of the same Society, and as learned as the other, in his *Spanish Orthography*, absolutely rejects it, as do all other *Spaniards* who pretend to any Nicety in Writing, and among them *Dr. John Perez de Montalvan*, a Gentleman of much Literature, and a celebrated Poet, who in his Play call'd, *No ay vida como la Horra*, towards the end of it, introduces the Viceroy of *Valencia*, blaming his Secretary for Writing the Word *Vida*, Life, with a *b*, instead of *v* Consonant, in these Words, *Que vida con v se escribe no Secretario con b* ; that is, the Word *Vida* is spelt with *v*, and not with *b*. It is therefore a general Rule, without Exception, that all Words, which in *Latin*, or other Languages from which they are deriv'd, are writ with *v* Consonant, must be so writ indispensably in *Spanish*, and the same of those that are spelt with *b*, as Reason it self directs, besides the Authority of the Learned above-mention'd. Thus we must always write *Váca*, a Cow, as deriv'd from the *Latin Vacca*, and never *Báca*, and so in all others, as *Venéno*, Poison, from *Venenum* ; *Cautivo*, a Captive, from *Captivus* ; *Vúlgo*, the vulgar sort from *Vulgus* ; *Vino*, Wine, from *Vinum*. However in speaking all such Words are pronounc'd as if the *v* were spelt with *b*, as *Baca*, *Beneno*, *Bino*, *Bulgo*.

X in *Spanish* call'd *Equis*, before all Vowels has the same Pronunciation as the *Spanish j* Consonant, or as they call it *j Fota*; though some say it is rather harsher, but the difference is not perceivable, and on the contrary those two Letters are very often indifferently us'd, as *Xarave*, or *Jarave*, a Potion, *Brúxa*, or *Brúja*, a Witch. See the manner of pronouncing it *Guttural*, or in the Throat, under *j* Consonant. This Rule is always observ'd whatsoever Vowel follows *x*, when the Word is originally *Spanish*, if there be any such, for I believe most of this sort are deriv'd from the *Arabick*, and the same when it ends a Word, as *Relóx*, a Clock, *Box*, Box. But in Words deriv'd from the *Latin*, *x* is often pronounc'd like *s*, as in *exhortár*, to exhort, which is pronounc'd *esfortár*; *eximír*, to exempt, read *esimír*. The same is to be observ'd when a Consonant follows *x*, as for *experto*, expert, read *esperto*; for *extérno*, external, read *estréno*; for *extremo*, extreme, read *estrémo*.

MANY *Spanish* Words begin with *x*, but they are all originally *Arabick*, as *Xabón*, Soap, *Xahárro*, Plaister, *Xaquíma*, a Halter for a Beast; *Xeringa*, a Seringe; *Ximía*, an Ape; *Xo*, the Cry to make a Beast stand still; *Xúgo*, Juice, and many more of the same sort.

Y is pronounc'd in the same manner as *i* Vowel. *Y* by it self signifies *and*. It is us'd before another Vowel, as in *yá*, already, *yó*, I, *Yesso*, Lime, and then the two Letters are pronounc'd like a Diphthong at once, and not distinct, as *Ráya*, a Line, which is properly but two Syllables, the same is practis'd when *y* comes after a Vowel, as in the Words, *Naype*, a Card, *Estoy*, I am, &c. It is generally us'd in Words deriv'd from the *Greek*, and writ with *Ypsilon*, as *Hydropico*, Dropfical, *Cyclope*, a Cyclop. This I say ought to be, according to good Orthography, but Custom and the Ignorance of many have allow'd a Licence in this particular.

Z in *Spanish* call'd *Zeta*, is pronounc'd soft, without any of the Harshness we give it in *English*, and has the very same Sound, as the *c* call'd in *Spanish*, *c Cedilla*, of which enough has been said above.

GENERALLY

GENERALLY those Words that are augmentative or diminutive are writ with *z*, as *Hombrezillo*, a little diminutive Man, *Peccadorázo*, a great Sinner ; excepting *Peceñuelo*, a little Fish, *Peceñéla*, a little Piece, and *Lañuéla*, a little Spear.

ALL Words ending in *z* preserve it in those that proceed from them, as *Juízio*, Judgment, from *Juez*, a Judge ; *Lúzes*, Lights, the Plural Number of *Luz*, Light ; *Crúzes*, Crosses, the Plural of *Cruz*, a Cross, and *Cruzár*, to Cross, &c.

Z is written before *c* in many Words, as *engradézco*, I enlarge or magnify ; *padézco*, I suffer ; *crézco*, I grow, and in some others, as *Vizcayno*, a Biscainer.

MANY Words begin with *z*, as *Zaharéño*, shy, or coy, *Zerbatána*, a Trunk to shoot Pellets, *Zorra*, a Fox, *Zumbido*, a buzzing Noise ; but these are as often writ with the *ç* Cedilla.

AFTER *n* generally the *ç* Cedilla is us'd, as *Esperança*, Hope, &c. nine Words only excepted, which are *Anzuélo*, a Fishing-hook ; *Donzél*, a Batchelor ; *Donzélla*, a Maid ; *Enzina*, an Oak ; *Ganzúa*, a Hook ; *Manzilla*, Compassion ; *Senzillo*, single ; *Sinzél*, a Carver's Tool, or an Engraver.

AFTER *r* generally follows *ç* Cedilla, as *Gárça*, a Heron, &c. but there are Exceptions, as *Alfórza*, a Tuck in a Garment, *Almuérzo*, a Breakfast, *Morzilla*, a Black-Pudding, *Borzeguí*, a Buskin, *Catórze*, fourteen, and some few more.

AFTER *u* Vowel *ç* Cedilla is never us'd, but *z*, as *súzio*, dirty, *rúzio*, a grey Beast.

Z is also us'd in words ending in *eza*, *iza*, and *izo*, as *Nobléza*, Nobility, *Cavalleríza*, a Stable, *Advenidízo*, that is new come, &c.



Of DIPHTHONGS.

AMONG the *Spanish* Writers I have seen, that treat of their Language, I have met with none that take any Notice of Diphthongs, and yet it is certain that no other Language uses them more than they.

A Diphthong is the founding of two Vowels together, so that they compose but one Syllable, yet not as in the *Latin*, where one of the two Vowels is quite lost in the pronouncing, as in the words, *Æs*, Brass, and *Cælum*, Heaven, in the first of which the *a*, and in the latter the *o*, are quite lost, and we pronounce *es*, and *Celum*; but in the *Spanish*, both the Vowels are heard, yet so as to make but one Sound, or Syllable.

THE *Spanish* Diphthongs are twelve.

THE first in *ai*, or *ay*, as *Gáita*, Andáys, ye go, *Cantays*, ye sing, in which the *a* has the greatest Emphasis laid on it, though the *i* is so link'd as to be plainly distinguished.

THE second in *ao*, in which *a* still is prevalent, as *Sa-ráo*, a Ball, or Dancing-bout, *Bilbáo*, the name of a Town in *Biscay*.

THE third in *au*, *a* still the strongest, as *Cáusa*, a Cause, *Autór*, an Author.

THE fourth in *ei*, or *ey*, where *e* has the most tone, as *Réy*, a King, *Léy*, a Law.

THE fifth in *eu*, where *e* still retains the predominancy, as *Féndo*, a Fief, *Déndo*, a Kinsman, or Relation.

THE sixth in *ia*, or *ya*, where still the *a* is uppermost, as *Síya*, a Petticoat; *váya*, let it go.

THE seventh in *ie*, or *ye*, where *e* is predominant, as *Viento*, the Wind, *Piédra*, a Stone, *Ciélo*, Heaven.

THE eighth in *io*, or *yo*, where *o* prevails, as *yo*, I, *dió*, he gave, *vió*, he saw.

THE ninth in *iu*, where *u* is most sounded, as *Ciudad*, City.

THE tenth in *io*, *oy*, where *o* takes place, as *soy*, I am, *doy*, I give.

THE eleventh in *ue*, where *e* is prevalent, as *Fuérça*, Strength, *Muerte*, Death.

THE twelfth in *ui*, or *uy*, where the *i*, or *y* carries the Sound, as *Fuy*, I was, or I went, *Cuidádo*, Care.

Of TRIPHTHONGS.

A TRIPHTHONG is the sounding of three Vowels put together in one Syllable, which still in *Spanish* are all distinguishable; and of these there are five sorts.

THE first in *iai*, or *yay*, where the stress lies upon *a*, as *vayáys*, may ye go, or that you may go.

THE second in *iey*, where *e* has the main sound, as *Enzuciéys*, may you foul, or that you may foul.

THE third in *ue*, where *e* still is predominant, as *Arroyuelo*, a little Book.

THE fourth in *uai*, or *uay*, where the *a* is strongest, as *Guáy*, Alas.

THE fifth in *uei*, or *uey*, where *e* sounds most, as *Buey*, an Oxe.

Of the use of Capital LETTERS.

OF this very little need be said to those that know how to write *English*, the Use of Capitals being altogether the same in *Spanish*, as it is with us, *viz.* to begin every Sentence with a Capital, and so to begin every Verse in Poetry, whether they be short or long: All proper Names, as of Heathen Gods, of Angels, Men, Countries, Towns, Mountains, Rivers, Employments, &c. are begun with Capitals, as *Júpiter*, *Juán*, *España*, *Madrid*, *Sierra*, *Morína*, *Ebro*, &c.

Of ACCENTS.

ACCENTS are Tones in speaking, of which there are three sorts, *viz.* Acute, Grave, and Circumflex; but of these three there is only one useful in *Spanish*, which is the Acute, the others being entirely laid aside, as superfluous.

It is absolutely necessary to know where the Accent lies, because by misplacing it, some Words will become unintelligible, and others quite alter their Signification; as for instance, should an ignorant Person pronounce *Cará*, for *Cára*, a Face, *Múlá*, for *Múla*, a Mule, and so of many others, it would be hard to guess at his meaning; and again, *Juan ámo*, signifies *John Master*, and *Juan amó*, is *John lov'd*; so *enséño*, is I teach, *enseñó*, he did teach; *miro*, I look, *miró*, he looked; *hablo*, I speak, *habló*, he spoke; where we see the alteration of the Accent changes the Person and the Tense. At other times it is the only Distinction between a Substantive and a Verb, as *Nómbre*, is the Substantive, a Name, *Nombré*, is the Verb, I named, *Tópo*; is a Mole, *Topó*, is he found; of which it would be tiresome to give more Examples; but one will not be improper in a word of three Syllables, which may have the Accent on every one of them, and still varies with it in the Signification, as *Cántara*, is a sort of Measure, *Cantára*, is, I would sing, *Cantará*, is he will sing.

THOUGH it be impossible to prescribe infallible Rules for accenting in all cases, there are so many as will very near settle all that occurs of that Nature in the *Spanish* Language, which are as follows:

No *Spanish* Word can end in any other Consonant but *d, l, n, r, s, x, and z*, all which have the Accent on the last Syllable, excepting some few, which shall be here mentioned.

IN *d*, as *Cindíd*, a City, *Valladolíd*, the City so call'd. The Exceptions are *Aspid*, an Asp, or Adder, *Césped*, a Turf, *Huésped*, a Guest, or a Landlord.

IN *l*, as *Animál*, an Animal, *Generál*, a General. Exceptions ; *Ángel*, an Angel, *ábil*, able, *Apóstol*, an Apostle, *Árbol*, a Tree, *Cárcel*, a Prison, *Christóval*, Christopher, *Cónsul*, a Consul, *Débil*, Weak, *Diffícil*, Difficult, *Móbil*, Moveable, *Dócil*, Tractable, or prompt to learn, *Estéril*, barren, *Estiércol*, Dung, *Fácil*, easy, *Dátil*, the Fruit call'd a Date, *Frágil*, frail, *útil*, useful, *Fértil*, fruitful, *Mástil*, the Mast of a Ship, *Mármol*, Marble, *Trébol*, a sweet sort of Trefoil.

IN *n* as *Capitán*, a Captain, *Faysán*, a Pheasant Exceptions, *Jóven*, a Youth, *Crímen*, a Crime, *Márgen*, a Margin, *Orden*, Order, *Virgen*, a Virgin, *Exámen*, Examination, *Volúmen*, a Volume, *Imágen*, an Image, *Betúmen*, any bituminous Matter, *Estévan*, Stephen, *Orígen*, the Original, *Algúien*, Somebody.

IN *r* as *Mugér*, a Woman, *Amór*, Love, *Placér*, Delight. Except *Ansar*, a Goose, *Ambar*, Amber, *Acíbar*, Aloes, *Açúcar*, Sugar, *Acófar*, Copper, *Alcázar*, a Palace, *Nácar*, Mother of Pearl, *Cáncer*, a Cancer, *Mártir*, a Martyr, besides most Words that are deriv'd from the *Arabick*.

IN *s*, as *Combés*, the Deck of a Ship, *Aragonés*, an Aragonian. Except all Verbs ending in *s*, as *ámas*, you love, *lées*, you read, *díces*, you say, *andámos*, we go, *corrísteis*, ye did run. Except also *Lúnes*, Monday, *Mártes*, Tuesday, *Miércoles*, Wednesday, *Juéves*, Thursday, *Viernes*, Friday, as also *entonces*, then ; all which have the Accent on the Vowel which is before two Consonants.

IN *x*, as *Relóx*, a Clock, *Carcáx*, a Quiver for Arrows, without any Exceptions.

IN *z*, as *Rapáz*, rapacious, *Arraéz*, a Master of a Ship, *Perdíz*, a Partridge. Exceptions ; *Alférez*, an Ensign, *Cáliz*, a Chalice, and all Surnames derived from Christian Names, as *Martínes*, *Alvares*, *Rodríguez*, and the like ; as also the Christian Name *Féliz*, for *Felix*, the Adjective *Feliz* following the general Rule.

WORDS ending in *i*, have the Accent on that Letter, as *Alhelí*, a Lilly, *perdí*, I lost.

GENERALLY Spanish Words derived from the *Latin* preserve their Accent, as *Obediència*, Obedience, *Benefício*, a Benefice, *Cúlpa*, an Offence, *Dóte*, a Portion, *Família*, a Family. But we must except those that end in any of the Consonants above-mentioned.

ADVERBS of Place have the Accent on the last Syllable, as *acá*, hither, *acullá*, thither, *allí*, there.

ALL Diphthongs naturally claim the Accent on them, because of the Contraction of the two Vowels into one, as *Applauso*, Applause, *Niéto*, a Grandson.

WHEN a Vowel is followed by two Consonants, the Accent must be on it of course, as *Bastardo*, a Bastard, *Bastante*, sufficient.

THESE few Rules may suffice, it being impossible to establish any to comprehend all Words, and too many do but make Confusion, whereas Custom will teach the true Accentuation.



Of



Of the Eight Parts of SPEECH.



IN *Spanish*, as well as in *Latin*, there are Eight Parts of Speech, though *F. John Villar*, in his *Arte de la Lengua Española*, inclines to make them but six, alledging that the Pronoun and Participle are Nouns in Effect, and therefore to be comprehended under that Denomination. However, says he, in regard that they have some peculiar Accidents belonging to them, which distinguish them from one another, and from other Nouns, they are generally allow'd to be distinct Parts of Speech, and they are all together as follow,

Noun,	}	declin'd.	Adverb,	}	undeclin'd.
Pronoun,			Conjunction,		
Verb,			Preposition,		
Participle,			Interjection.		

Of a N O U N.

NO U N S are divided into Substantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Substantive is that which can stand by it self, without an Adjective, as *Hómbre*, a Man, *Cavállo*, a Horse, &c. whereas the Adjective cannot stand by it self, as being of no Value without the Addition of the Substantive, as *Buéno*, good, *Brióso*, mettlesome, &c. give no perfect Notion of themselves, but are explained by being conjoined to the Substantives, as *Hómbre buéno*, a good Man, *Cavállo brióso*, a mettlesome Horse.

N O U N S Substantives are divided into Proper Names and Appellatives. The Proper Names are such as signify certain determinate Things, as *Juán*, John, *Róma*, Rome. Appellatives are those that signify Things undeterminate, as *Iglésia*, a Church, *Cása*, a House.

T H E R E are also Diminutives and Augmentatives, in both which the *Spanish* abounds more than any other Language, there being no Word but what admits of several Diminutives, to represent the Thing spoken of, little, and Augmentatives, to represent it greater.

D I M I N U T I V E S are formed by adding to the Word *illo*, *ico*, *ito*, *éte*, *uelo*, or *éjo*, and sometimes *ote*.

For Example,

Hombre, a Man, forms *Hombrecillo*, *Hombrecico*, *Hombrecito*.

Muchacho, a Boy, *Muchachillo*, *Muchachico*, *Muchachito*, *Muchachuélo*.

Where observe the Difference between these several Sorts, which is that those ending in *illo* and *uelo*, as *Hombrecillo*, *Muchachuélo*, and the like, denote something of Contempt, as, a pitiful little Man or Boy ; whereas those ending in *ico*, or *ito*, only denote Smallness, and sometimes Kindness, as when we say *Juanico* or *Juanito*, which is *Johnny* or *Jacky*.

D I M I N U T I V E S in *ete* and *ino* likewise denote nothing but Smallness, as *Moço*, a Youth, *Moçéte*, a young Lad, *Paloma*, a Dove, *Palomino*, a young Pigeon ; whereas those in *ejo* imply at the same time something of Contempt or Dislike, as *Cuchillo*, a Knife, *Cuchilléjo*, a pitiful little Knife, *Hidálgo*, a Gentleman, *Hidalgóte*, an inconsiderable Gentleman.

The same is also used in Adjectives, as *Gránde*, large, *Grandezillo*, *Grandezico*, *Grandezuélo*, *Grandete*, all which signify *largish*, as we may express it, or *somewhat large*.

There are moreover Diminutives form'd upon Diminutives ; as *Chico*, small, *Chiquito*, smaller than the other, and *Chiquitico*, very small.

There

Cien mil, *an Hundred thousand.*
 Millón, *a Million.*

Dos millones, *Two millions.*
 Tres millones, *Three millions.*

The Ordinals which declare the Order of Time, or Place, are

Primero, *First.*
 Segundo, *Second.*
 Tercero, *Third.*
 Cuarto, *Fourth.*
 Quinto, *Fifth.*
 Sexto, *Sixth.*
 Séptimo, *Seventh.*
 Octavo, *Eighth.*
 Nono, *or Noveno, Ninth.*
 Dézimo, *or Dezeno, Tenth.*
 Onzeno, *Eleventh.*
 Dozeno, *Twelfth.*
 Trezeno, *Thirteenth.*
 Catorzeno, *Fourteenth.*
 Quinzeno, *Fifteenth.*
 Décimo sexto, *Sixteenth.*
 Décimo séptimo, *Seventeenth.*
 Décimo octavo, *Eighteenth.*
 Décimo nono, *Nineteenth.*
 Veinteno, *or Vigésimo, Twentieth.*
 Treinteno, *or Trigésimo, Thirtieth.*
 Quarenteno, *or Quadragésimo, Fortieth.*
 Cincuenteno, *or Quinquagésimo, Fiftieth.*

Sešenteno, *or Sexagésimo, Sixtieth.*
 Setenteno, *or Septuagésimo, Seventieth.*
 Ochenteno, *or Octuagésimo, Eightieth.*
 Noventeno, *or Nonagésimo, Ninetieth.*
 Cienteno, *or Centésimo, Hundredth.*
 Docienteno, *or Docientésimo, Two hundredth.*
 Trecenteno, *or Trecentésimo, Three hundredth.*
 Quatrocienteno, *or Quatrocentésimo, Four hundredth.*
 Quinienteno, *or Quientésimo, Five hundredth.*
 Seyscenteno, *or Seyscentésimo, Six hundredth.*
 Sietecenteno, *or Sietecentésimo, Seven hundredth.*
 Ochocienteno, *or Ochocientésimo, Eight hundredth.*
 Nuevecienteno, *or Novecentésimo, Nine hundredth.*
 Milésimo, *Thousandth.*



OF ADJECTIVES.

THE Termination of *Spanish* Adjectives is for the most part in *e*, or *o*, as *Gránde*, Large, *Dúlce*, Sweet, *Brève*, Short; *Bueno*, Good, *Sáento*, Holy, &c.

But there are other Adjectives also, whose Termination is in *l*, as *Útil*, Useful, *Débil*, Weak, *Frágil*, Frail, *Fértil*, Fruitful; and others in *z*, as *Capáz*, Capable, *Rapáz*, Ravenous.

Those that terminate in *e*, never vary in any Gender; so in the Adjectives, *Gránde*, Great, *Dúlce*, Sweet, *Terrible*, Terrible, we say in the Masculine Gender, *Hómbre gránde*, a great Man; in the Feminine, *Mugér gránde*, a great Woman; and in the Neuter, *lo gránde*, that which is great.

Those that terminate in *o*, in the Feminine Gender, change their Termination into *a*, as in *Buéo*, Good, the Masculine is, *Hómbre buéo*, a good Man; the Feminine, *Mugér buéna*, a good Woman, but the Neuter is again in *o*, as *lo buéo*, that which is good.

Such as terminate in *l*, or *z*, never change in any Gender.

The Adjectives *Gránde*, Good, and *Buéo*, Bad, are often plac'd before the Substantives, and then sometimes they loose the last Syllable, as it is usual to say, *Gran Hómbre*, a great Man, *Buen cavállo*, a good Horse; but the Feminine Gender, *Buéna*, is not liable to that Abbreviation, because the cutting off the *a*, would make it Masculine, and therefore it must always be said, *Buéna mugér*, a good Woman; *buéna Yégua*, a good Mare.

Sáento, when it signifies a Saint, has always the last Syllable cut off before the proper Name, and we say, *San Pédro*, St. Peter, *San Andrés*, St. Andrew, &c. except only out of this general Rule, *Sáento Domingo*, *Sáento Thomás*, *Sáento Toribío*, and any Saints Names that begin with *Do*, or *To*, because the cutting off the last Syllable of *Sáento*, before them would sink the Sound of the Name. In speak-
ing

ing of a Female Saint, no Letter is cut off, but it is pronounc'd at length, as *Sánta Apolónia, Sánta Susána, &c.*

All Adjectives have their three Degrees of Comparison; the Positive, which plainly and simply denotes the Thing, as *Dócto*, Learned, *Discreto*, Discreet, &c.

The Comparative either enhances or debases the Thing, making a Comparison, as *mas dócto*, more learned, *ménos dócto*, less learned, *mas sánto*, more holy, *ménos sánto*, less holy.

The Superlative raises the Thing to the highest Pitch, or debases it to the lowest, as *Cavállo velocíssimo*, a most fleet Horse, *Cára bellísima*, a most beautiful Face.

In *Spanish* there is no Comparative Degree form'd from the Positive, as in the *Latin*, but that Defect is supply'd, by adding the Article *mas*, more, or *ménos*, less, to the Positive; as *Cláro*, clear, *mas Cláro*, clearer, or more clear, *escúro*, dark, *ménos escúro*, less dark.

The Superlative Degree is form'd when the Positive ends in a Vowel, by changing that last Vowel into *ísimo*, as from *Cláro*, clear, make the Superlative *Clarísimo*, most clear; but if the Positive ends in a Consonant, add *ísimo*, as from *Vil*, base, *Vilísimo*, most base; from *Capáz*, capable, *Capazísimo*, most capable.

The fix following Words are an Exception from the Rules above, in relation to the Comparative Degree, for their Superlatives follow the common Rule, where mark that in these the Comparative quite varies from the Positive, as follows.

*Buén*o, Good, *Mejór*, Better, *Bonísimo*, Best of all.

Málo, Bad, *Peór*, Worse, *Péssimo*, Worst of all.

Gránde, Great, *Mayór*, Greater, *Grandísimo*, Greatest of all.

*Pequén*o, Little, *Menór*, Less, *Pequenísimo*, Least of all.

Múcho, Much, *Mas*, More, *Muchísimo*, Most of all.

Póco, Little, *Ménos*, Less, *Poquísimo*, Least of all.

Of G E N D E R S.

IT is no easy matter to determine, whether there are as many Genders in *Spanish*, as in the *Latin*, which has five, *viz.* the Masculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Common of two, and the Common of three. The Question arises from the *Spanish* having no Substantives of the Neuter Gender, whence it follows that no Adjectives can have it, as being only an Accident of the other, and there cannot be that in the Accident which is not in the Subject; whence 'twill follow that there can be only three Genders, the Masculine, the Feminine, and the Common of two.

But this Notion, though supported by many, must needs be erroneous; for it is plain that when Adjectives, Pronouns, and Participles, are used as Substantives, there is a Neuter Gender, as appears by the three several Articles that express them, for *el* is the Masculine, *la* the Feminine, and *lo* the Neuter; for Example, *el hombre*, the Man, *la mugér*, the Woman, and *lo bueno*, that which is good. This is again demonstrable in the Articles, *Este Cavállo*, this Horse, *Esta Yégua*, this Mare, and *Esto*, this Thing; which exactly answer to the *Latin*, *Hic*, *Hac*, *Hoc*; and therefore it is infallible that these three Genders must have a being. As to the others, take the following Rules.

1. All Adjectives, Pronouns, and Participles, are of the common Gender of three, that is, they will admit of three Articles, *este*, *esta*, *esto*, by which the three Genders are express'd, which is not only to be suppos'd when they alter their Termination, as *bueno*, *buena*, *bueno*, but also when they always retain the same, as *amante*, *prudente*, &c.

2. All Nouns that are under one and the same Termination expressing both Man and Woman, or the Male and Female of any sort of living Creature, are of the common Gender of two, as *Este Guarda*, this Man keeper, *Esta Guarda*, this Woman keeper.

3. The Epicene under one Termination denotes both the Male and Female of all Animals, and yet has only the Masculine, or the Feminine Article, to express both kinds, for which reason the Words *Mácho*, Male, or *Hembra*, Female, are added to make the Distinction, as, *ésta Codorniz mácho*, this Cock Quail; *éste corçál hembra*, this Hen Thrush.

4. All Names signifying the Males of any sort of Animals, are of the Masculine Gender, as *Pédro*, Peter, *Hombre*, a Man, *Cónde*, an Earl, *Léon*, a Lion. And all that signify the Female of any sort, are of the Feminine Gender, as *María*, Mary, *Mugér*, a Woman, *Marquésa*, a Marchioness, *Yégua*, a Mare.

Those Words are of the doubtful Gender which have sometimes the Masculine, and sometimes the Feminine prefix'd by Authors. But for as much as this Ambiguity at first proceeded from Ignorance, it will be proper for those who understand better, notwithstanding the Privilege grounded on Custom, to give every Word its proper Gender. Some Words of this sort that occur, are *Arte*, *Canál*, *Colór*, *Eclipse*, *Embléma*, *Mar*, *Orden*, *Márgen*, *Origen*, *Tema*. These we frequently find us'd with either of the Articles *el*, or *la*, as, *el arte*, or *la arte*, the Art; and yet it ought certainly to be *la*, to denote the Feminine, as in the *Latin*, from whence it is deriv'd; the same may be said of all others which of Right should ever follow their Original.

Rules to know the Genders of NOUNS.

ALL Nouns ending in *a* are of the Feminine Gender, as *Pláça*, a Square, or Market; *Rósa*, a Rose, *Cása*, a House. The Exceptions are *Planéta*, a Planet, *Cométa*, a Comet, or Blazing Star, *Día*, a Day, *Prophéta*, a Prophet, *Evangelísta*, an Evangelist, *Poéta*, a Poet, *Calvinísta*, a Calvinist, *Jesuíta*, a Jesuit; also such as are deriv'd from the *Greek*, as *Dógma*, a Dogma or receiv'd Opinion;

nion, *Probléma*, a Problem, which are Masculine, but *Embléma*, an Emblem, is of the Doubtful Gender.

Nouns ending in *e* are generally of the Masculine Gender, as *Diénte*, a Tooth, *Monte*, a Mountain. Except, *Fe*, Fair, *Fuente*, a Fountain, *Llave*, a Key, *Léche*, Milk, *Ménte*, the Mind, *Torre*, a Tower, *Tróxe*, a Granary, *Anade*, a Duck, *Alvayálde*, Ceruse, *Ave*, a Fowl, *Calle*, a Street, *Carne*, Flesh, *Clave*, a Key of an Organ, *Corte*, a Prince's Court, *Corriente*, a Current, *Dote*, a Dowry, *Espécie*, a Species, *Frénte*, the Forehead, *Génte*, People, *Muerte*, Death, *Nieve*, Snow, *N'che*, Night, *Núbe*, a Cloud, *Náve*, a Ship, *Puente*, a Bridge, *Parte*, a Part, *Serpiénte*, a Serpent, all which are Feminine; but *Corte*, when it signifies cutting, shaping, or contriving, is Masculine.

Again, all Nouns ending in *re*, that have a mute Letter before it, are Feminine, as *Costúmbre*, Custom, *Sángre*, Blood, &c. From which general Rule are likewise excepted, *Cobre*, Copper, *Cofre*, a Trunk, *Enjambre*, a Swarm, *Nómbre*, a Name, and the Names of Months, *Setiembre*, *Octubre*, *Noviembre*, *Diciembre*, which are Masculine.

Nouns ending in *i* are Masculine, if deriv'd from the Arabick, as *Alhelí*, a Violet, according to *Nebrissensis*; yet some will have it to be a Clove Gilli-flower, *Alholí*, or *Alhorí*, a Granary, *Zahorí*, one that pretends to see into things that are not transparent, as Stone-Walls, &c. But such words taken from the Greek are Feminine, as *Extasí*, an Extasis, *Sintáxi*, Syntax.

Nouns ending in *o* are Masculine, as *Cámpo*, a Field, *Témplo*, a Church, except *Máno*, a Hand, *Náo*, a Ship, *Pro*, good, for we say, *buéna pro os hága*, much good may it do you.

Nouns ending in *u* are Masculine, as *Espíritu*, the Spirit, *Impetu*, Violence; nor do I know of any Exception to this general Rule.

Nouns ending in *y* are Feminine, as *Léy*, Law, *Gréy*, a Flock. Except *Réy*, a King.

This is all that can be said of Nouns ending in Vowels; next follow those that end in Consonants,

Nouns

Nouns ending in *d* are generally of the Feminine Gender, as *Charidad*, Charity, *Abilidad*, Ability; except *Césped*, a Turf, *Huésped*, an Host, or Guest, *Ardid*, a Stragem, *Adalid*, a Leader, *Cenid*, the Zenith, *Almúd*, a certain Measure, *Ataúd*, a Coffin, *Láúd*, a Lute, which are Masculine.

Nouns ending in *l* are Masculine, as *Pardal*, a Sparrow, *Aranzél*, a Lift or Roll. The Exceptions are *Cal*, Lime, *Sal*, Salt, *Señal*, a Sign, or Token, *Cárcel*, a Prison, *Hiel*, Gaul, *Miel*, Honey, *Piel*, the Skin.

Nouns ending in *n* are Masculine, as *Carbón*, Cole, *Rabadán*, a Chief among Shepherds, *Almacén*, a Storehouse. Except *Sién*, the Temple of the Head, *Sartén*, a Frying-Pan, and all words deriv'd from the Latin Termination in *go*, as *Imágen*, an Image, from *Imago*; *Márgen*, a Margin, from *Margo*, &c. Likewise those ending in *ion*, as *Región*, a Region, *Elección*, Election; and those ending in *ación* or *azón*, as *Razón*, Reason, *Season*, Season; from which again except, *Corazón*, the Heart, *Tarazón*, a Piece, which are Masculine.

Nouns ending in *r* are Masculine, as *Amór*, Love, *Alcázar*, a Palace; except *Segór*, an Axe, *Flór*, a Flower, *Labór*, Work, *Mugér*, a Woman.

Nouns ending in *s* are Masculine, as *Combés*, the Deck of a Ship, *País*, a Country, or a Landskip. Except *Miés*, Harvest, *Res*, a Head of Cattel, *Tos*, a Cough, and proper Names of Women, as *Inés*, Agnes.

Nouns ending in *x* are Masculine, as *Relóx*, a Clock, *Carcáx*, a Quiver.

Nouns ending in *z*, are for the most Part Feminine, as *Paz*, Peace, *Niñez*, Childhood, *Naríz*, the Nose, *Hoz*, a Sickle, *Luz*, Light. Except *Agráz*, Verjucie, *Soláz*, Comfort, *Antifáz*, a Vail, or covering for the Face, *Almirez*, a Mortar, *Dobléz*, a Fold, or Falshood, *Faéz*, Furniture for a Horse, *Pez*, a Fish, *Axedréz*, a Chequer, or Draughtboard, *Varníz*, Varnish, *Tapíz*, a Carpet, *Mátiz*, a Shaddowing in Painting, *Albornóz*, a Moorish Coat, *Arróz*, Rice, *Altramúz*, a Lupin; all which are Masculine.

To these Rules may be added, that all Nouns signifying the Male, must of Course be Masculine, as *Dúque*, a Duke, *Gállo*, a Cock, *León*, a Lion; and those denoting a Female, must be Feminine, as *Condésa*, a Countess, *Gallina*, a Hen, or the like, notwithstanding their Termination should otherwise entitle them to be of a different Gender; excepting still those above-mentioned, which improperly retain their Gender, though in the wrong Sex, being only these, *ésta Codorniz Mácho*, this Cock Quail, which still retains the Feminine Article *ésta*, though speaking of a Male; and so *éste Corçál Hémbra*, this Female Thrush, the Male Article *éste* being prefix'd. It cannot but be allow'd, that this is an improper way of speaking, but there is no Language, without some Irregularities, and I know no other *Spanish* Word, besides those two that can be so used.

It is further to be observ'd, that whatsoever the Termination happens to be, the proper Names of Rivers are always Masculine, as *el Guadiana*, and so of any others.

Of words reckon'd to be of the doubtful Gender, we have spoken above, and nothing occurs to be added worth taking notice of, the Reader may look back to avoid Repetitions.

Of the Accidents belonging to a NOUN.

THE Accidents usually belonging to a Noun, are its Declination, Cases, Numbers, Persons, Articles, and Genders. These Accidents are not alike in all Languages, for the *Latin* has its distinct Declinations and Cases. Neither of which are so in *Spanish*, the Nouns containing the same throughout all the Cases, though they somewhat vary in the Numbers; but all these Particulars must be explain'd under the following Head.



Of the Declensions, or Declinations, and the Articles.

NOUNS in *Spanish* are not declin'd by altering or varying the Termination, or last Syllable, as is done in some Cases in the *Latin*, but by adding and varying the Articles, as they are peculiar to each Case, as is done in the *English*, as shall be shown after speaking of those Articles.

The *Spaniards*, like the *Latins*, have but two Numbers, the Singular, and the Plural.

They have also six Cases, like other Languages, being the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

El, the Article of the Masculine Gender, is always plac'd before Nouns Masculine, as *el Hombre*, the Man. It is also allow'd to be us'd before some Feminine Nouns, being only such as begin with *a*, as *el agua*, the Water, *el Anima*, the Soul, which is permitted, *Euphonia gratia*, for the better Sound, to avoid two *a*'s coming together, or the cutting one off, which is little us'd in *Spanish*, because *la agua*, would sound like *lagua*, and therefore for the more distinction they say, *el agua*, as in *French*, they say *mon ame*, though *ame* be of the Feminine Gender, and not *ma Ame*, or *m'ame*. Yet is not this a general Rule always to be necessarily observ'd, for the most receiv'd Custom is to write and speak, *la Antiquedad*, Antiquity, and not *el Antiquedad*.

This same Article *el* revers'd, which makes *le*, is often plac'd after a Verb, and is then Relative, as *Llamádle*, call him, *Díle*, tell him. It is also frequently demonstrative, as *El que dice esto*, He that says this; and is us'd as a Pronoun Relative, as *El me dixo esto*, he told me this:

La, the Feminine Article, is to be plac'd before Nouns Feminine, as *la Mujer*, the Woman; except those Nouns that begin with *a*, as has been said just above. It is likewise us'd after a Verb, as well as the Masculine, but without being revers'd as that is, for we say, *Llamáda*, call her, *Amáda*, love her; and yet upon some occasions the

Masculine Article is us'd, though speaking of a Female, for we are to say, *Díle a élla*, tell her, and not *Díla*.

Lo, as has been said, is the Article of the Neuter Gender, and only us'd before Adjectives, made Substantives, or taken in the Sense of Substantives, as *lo grande*, that which is great, *lo bueno*, that which is good. It is also us'd before a Verb, as *Quánto dixéres todo lo apruéro*, All you shall say I approve of; and after a Verb, as *Dílo*, say it, *Házlo*, do it.

The Masculine Article is thus declin'd:

The Singular Number.

The Nominative, *El*, the
The Genitive, *Del*, of the
The Dative, *A*, or *Al*, to the
The Accusative, *El*, the
The Ablative, *Del*, from the

The Plural Number.

The Nominative, *Los*, the
The Genitive, *De los*, of the
The Dative, *A los*, to the
The Accusative, *Los*, the
The Ablative, *De los*, from the

The Feminine Article is thus declin'd:

The Singular Number.

The Nominative, *La*, the
The Genitive, *De la*, of the
The Dative, *A*, or *Ala*, to the
The Accusative, *La*, the
The Ablative, *De la*, from the

The Plural Number.

The Nominative, *Las*, the
The Genitive, *De las*, of the
The Dative, *A las*, to the
The Accusative, *Las*, the
The Ablative, *De las*, from the

The Neuter Article thus:

The Singular Number.

The Nominative, *Lo*, the
The Genitive, *De lo*, of the
The Dative, *A lo*, to the
The Accusative, *Lo*, the
The Ablative, *A lo*, from the

It has no Plural Number,

Nor are these Articles capable of any Vocative, without we say, *O* is general to them all, as, *O HOMBRE*, O Man, *O MUJÉR*, O Woman.

Of the Plural Number.

ALL Spanish Words that have their Termination, or end with a Vowel in the Singular Number, form their Plural by adding the Letter *s*, after the said last Vowel ; except only those that end in *y*, which form the Plural by adding *es*.

ALL Words ending in Consonants, which as has been observ'd before, can be only *a*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *x*, and *z*, in the Singular Number, form the Plural by adding *es*, except here those ending in *x*, which form it by changing *x* into *ges* ; of all which see the following Examples :

Words ending in *a*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Hembra, <i>a Female</i>	Hémbra, <i>Females</i>
Santa, <i>a Female Saint</i>	Sántas, <i>Female Saints</i>
Frúta, <i>Fruit</i>	Frútas, <i>Fruit</i>
Pelóta, <i>a Ball</i>	Pelótas, <i>Balls</i>

Words ending in *e*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Hómbre, <i>a Man</i>	Hómbres, <i>Men</i>
Liébre, <i>a Hare</i>	Liébres, <i>Hares</i>
Niéve, <i>Snow</i>	Niéves, <i>Snows</i>
'Anade, <i>a Duck</i>	'Anades, <i>Ducks.</i>

Words ending in *i*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Rubí, <i>a Ruby</i>	Rubís, <i>Rubies.</i>
Phrásí, <i>a Phrase</i>	Phrásis, <i>Phrases.</i>
Javalí, <i>a Wild Boar</i>	Javalís, <i>Wild Boars.</i>
Borceguí, <i>a Buskin</i>	Borceguís, <i>Buskins.</i>

Words ending in *o*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Caválo, <i>a Horse</i>	Cavállos, <i>Horses</i>
Ciérvó, <i>a Stag</i>	Ciérvos, <i>Stags</i>
Múflo, <i>a Thigh</i>	Múflos, <i>Thighs</i>
Milágro, <i>a Miracle</i>	Milágnos, <i>Miracles</i>

Words ending in *u*, of which Sort none occurs, but

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Espíritu, <i>a Spirit,</i>	Espíritus, <i>Spirits.</i>

Words ending in *y*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Réy, <i>a King</i>	Réyes, <i>Kings</i>
Buéy, <i>an Oxe</i>	Buéyes, <i>Oxen</i>
Gréy, <i>a Flock</i>	Gréyes, <i>Flocks</i>
Léy, <i>a Law</i>	Léyes, <i>Laws</i>

Words ending in *d*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Verdád, <i>Truth</i>	Verdádes, <i>Truths</i>
Mercéd, <i>a Favour</i>	Mercédes, <i>Favours</i>
Líd, <i>a Debate</i>	Lídes, <i>Debates</i>
Virtúd, <i>Virtue</i>	Virtúdes, <i>Virtues</i>

Words ending in *l*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Animál, <i>an Animal</i>	Animáles, <i>Animals</i>
Batél, <i>a Vessel</i>	Batéles, <i>Vessels</i>
Gentíl, <i>a Pagan</i>	Gentíles, <i>Gentiles</i>
Caracól, <i>a Snail</i>	Caracóles, <i>Snails</i>
Baúl, <i>a Trunk</i>	Baúles, <i>Trunks</i>



Words ending in *n*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Pan, <i>Bread</i>	Pánes, <i>Loaves</i>
Almazén, <i>a Warehouse</i>	Almazénes, <i>Warehouses</i>
Celemín, <i>a Peck</i>	Celemínes, <i>Pecks</i>
Blazón, <i>Boasting</i>	Blázones, <i>Boastings</i>
Atun, <i>a Tunny Fish</i>	Atúnes, <i>Tunny Fishes</i>

Words ending in *r*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Pesár, <i>Grief</i>	Pesáres, <i>Sorrows</i>
Mugér, <i>a Woman</i>	Mugéres, <i>Women</i>
Mártyr, <i>a Martyr</i>	Mártýres, <i>Martyrs</i>
Dolór, <i>Pain</i>	Dolóres, <i>Pains</i>
Múr, <i>a Mouse</i>	Múres, <i>Mice</i>

Words ending in *s*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Diós, <i>God</i>	Dióses, <i>Gods</i>
Feligrés, <i>a Parishioner</i>	Feligréses, <i>Parishioners</i>
Miés, <i>Harvest</i>	Miéses, <i>Harvests</i>
Mes, <i>a Month</i>	Méses, <i>Months</i>

Words ending in *x*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Carcáx, <i>a Quiver</i>	Carcáges, <i>Quivers</i>
Relóx, <i>a Clock</i>	Relóges, <i>Clocks</i>

But these may very well pass with only the Addition of *es*, and be truly spelt *Carcáxes*, *Relóxes*.

Words ending in *z*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
Paz, <i>Peace</i>	Pázes, <i>Peaces</i>
Juéz, <i>a Judge</i>	Juézes, <i>Judges</i>
Perdíz, <i>a Partridge</i>	Perdízes, <i>Partridges</i>
Voz, <i>a Voice</i>	Vózes, <i>Voices</i>
Cruz, <i>a Cross</i>	Crúzes, <i>Crosses</i>

These

These are certain Rules for forming the Plural Number; and for the Cases, it has been said before, that they admit of no Variation, but are declined by the Article, as we shall shew by Examples, after having added something in relation to Nouns ending in the Letter *i*.

In relation to what has been said above of forming the Plural Number of Nouns ending in *i*. by only adding the Letter *s*, as is done of all others ending in Vowels, it is to be observed, that some *Spaniards* vary in this Point; and it is very frequent to hear in Discourse, and to see in Writing *Rubies* as well as *Rubís*, *Rubies*; *Borceguies* as well as *Borceguís*, *Buskins*; adding *es* to the Singular Number *Rubí*, *Borceguí*, &c. Some learned Men have writ against this Manner of forming the Plurals, but others, nothing inferior to them, have asserted it. Common Practice is on both Sides, so that it is a difficult matter to determine. Some *Spaniards* again will have the Plurals of such Words, if they come from the *Latin*, to be the same as in that Language, and so for the Plural of *Phrasi*, say *Phrases*, *Phrases*. The Rule of forming the Plural by only the Addition of the Letter *s* has been given above as the most universal and best grounded, upon the Opinions and Practice of the most learned, which are here followed in all the Rules, notwithstanding the Corruptions which Ignorance may have happen'd to introduce, as is seen not only in this but in all other Languages.

By what has been said it appears, that though there are not in *Spanish* five distinct Declinations, as in *Latin*, yet there are as many which they call Deductions, because the Plural Numbers, which are the only Variations used in Declining, end in *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, and *us*. For the better understanding of what hath been said, it will be proper to give Examples of Declining the three several Genders.



Example

And has no Plural Number, nor Feminine Gender, unless *Mismo* be added to it for the Masculine, and then *Misma* must be for the Feminine, and then it has *Mismos* and *Mismas* in the Plural.

It is proper to observe, that the Genitive Case of these four Pronouns, seems to be in a manner superfluous, as never in use; for if we are to speak by way of Possession, we must not say *el libro es de mi*, which would be in English, the Book is of me, but instead thereof, we must use the Word, *mío*, viz. *el libro es mío*, the Book is mine. So *el Cavallo es de ti*, is not Spanish, and would signify, the Horse is of you; but it must be *el Cavallo es tuyo*, the Horse is yours; and lastly, *el sayo es de si*, is as false, being the Coat is of him, but it must be, *el sayo es suyo*, the Coat is his. And if the Question be ask'd, *cuya obra es ésta*, whose work is this, the answer must be, *mía*, mine, or *tuya*, yours, or *suya*, his.

These Pronouns serve after a Verb, which is then rather in the Ablative, than the Genitive Case, as *que se dirá de mi?* what will be said of me? *que será de ti?* what will become of you? *El habla de si*, he talks of himself.

The Possessives *mío*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, mine, thine, his, and *mi*, *tu*, *su*, my, your, his, as also, *nuéstro*, and *vuestro*, need not be declined here, all of them following the same Rule, without any Variation.

The three Pronouns, *yo*, *tu*, *el*, are used in Composition with the Word *mismo*, signifying it self, as *yo mismo*, I my self, *tu mismo*, you your self, *el mismo*, he himself; where it is to be noted that *el mismo*, also signifies the same, but then *el* is the Article *the*. These three are declined as before, only that the Word *mismo* has a Singular and a Plural Number, and therefore we must say, *yo mismo*, *tu mismo*, and *el mismo*, in the Singular, and *nosotros mismos*, *vosotros mismos*, and *ellos mismos*, in the Plural; and so *mismo* and *mismos* for the Masculine Gender, and *misma* and *mismas* for the Feminine.

The Pronouns Possessive are *Mío*, *Tuyo*, *Suyo*, *Nuéstro*, *Vuéstro*, and the Feminine Gender of them *Mía*, *Tuya*, *Suya*, *Nuestra*, *Vuestra*; but if placed before the Substan-

tive, then it must be *Mi, Tu, Su*, and in the Plural *Mis, Tus, Sus*. It is proper also here to speak of the Pronoun of Interrogation, *Cuyo*, in the Masculine, and *Cuya*, in the Feminine Gender, and *Cuyos* and *Cuyas*, in the Plural Number. To explain the proper use of these Words, take these Examples: Asking the Question, *Cuyo es este Cavállo?* Whose Horse is this? The Answer is, *Mío*, mine, *Tuyo*, yours *Suyo*, his; and so in the Feminine Gender, only changing the *o* into *a*, as *Cuya, mía*, &c. and in the Plural Number adding *s*, as *Cuyos* or *cuyas*, *míos* or *mías*, &c. But in speaking otherwise, when (as has been said) the Pronoun is before the Substantive, we must say, *mi Cavállo*, my Horse, *mi Yégua*, my Mare, *tu Cabéza*, your Head, *su Máo*, his Hand, and in the Plural Number, *mis, tus, sus*, for there is no Difference of Genders.

The Demonstratives 'Este, 'Esse, Aquél, El.

E'S T E, This, as *'Este Hémbre*, this Man, *'Este Cavállo*, that Horse; *Aquél* is also *That*, but yet with this Difference, that *este* signifies *that* which is near to the Person who is spoken to, whereas *aquél* denotes *that* which is neither near him who is spoken to, nor him who speaks.

These Pronouns are thus declin'd :

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
Nom.	éste,	ésta,	ésto,	This
Gen.	déste,	désta,	désto,	Of this
Dat.	a éste,	a ésta,	a ésto,	To this
Acc.	este, or a éste,	esta, or a ésta,	esto, or a ésto,	This
Abl.	déste.	désta,	désto,	From this
Plur.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
Nom.	éstos,	éstas,	éstos,	These
Gen.	déstos,	déstas,	déstos,	Of these
Dat.	a estos,	a éstas,	a éstos,	To these
Acc.	estos, or a éstos,	éstas, or a éstas,	éstos, or a éstos,	These
Abl.	déstos,	déstas,	déstos,	From these
				'Esse,

'*Esse*, '*Essa*, '*Esso*, is declin'd in the same manner, the Plural Number being '*Essos*, '*Essas*, '*Éssos*. The like of *Aquél*, *Aqueléla*, *Aquéllos*, *Aquéllas*.

So is *El*, he, *élla*, she, *éllo*, the or that Thing, *éllos*, they, Masc. *ellas*, they Fem. There is no Neuter Plural. The Cases need not to be repeated, being the same as those before. The Word *ótro*, is often join'd to *éssé*, or *éssa*, as *Essótro*, the other Man or Thing, *Essótra*, the other Woman.

There are two other Pronouns, which have only a Plural Number, as signifying two, which are *ámbos*, and *entrámbos*, both. To the first of them is often added *a dos*, that is, '*Ambos a dos*, both together, and *Entrámbos*, imports much the same.

The Relatives, *Quién*, *Que*, *Qual*.

QUIEN, is either Interrogative, or Relative, as *Quién lo dice?* Who says it? *No ay quien lo fufra*, No Man can endure it.

Que, is also Interrogative, and Relative, as *Que es ésto?* What is that? *El hombre que yo digo*. The Man I speak of.

Qual, signifies Which, as *Qual déllos?* which of them? To this is sometimes added *el*, for the Masculine, *la* for the Feminine, and *lo* for the Neuter, as *el qual*, *la qual*, *lo qual*.

The declining of these consisting only in the Addition of the Articles, it is needless to run the same over again; only it must be observed, that *Que* has no Plural Number, as signifying What, which is incapable of it; and yet *Quién* and *Qual*, though they signify who, and which, have a Plural, which is *Quiénes*, and *Quáles*. Some say, *Quiénes son aquéllos?* Who are those? and *Quáles son los que dizes?* What sort of People are those you speak of, or what are they?

El, is frequently join'd to *Qual*, which we cannot so properly express in *English*, as signifying who; but *lo qual*, is expressed, the which, these two conjoin'd are declined as follows.

Sing.

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	El qual,	la qual,	lo qual,
Gen.	del qual,	de la qual,	de lo qual,
Dat.	al qual,	a la qual,	a lo qual,
Acc.	el qual, or al qual,	la qual, or a la qual,	lo qual, or a lo qual,
Abl.	del qual,	de la qual,	de lo qual,

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	No Neuter.
Nom.	los quales,	las quáles,	
Gen.	de los quales,	de las quáles,	
Dat.	a los quáles,	a las quáles,	
Acc.	los quáles, or a los quáles,	las quáles, or a las quáles,	
Abl.	de los quáles	de las quáles.	

When the Word *Quiéra*, is added to *Quién*, or *Qual*, it quite alters the meaning, so *Quienquiera* signifies any Person, or Man whatsoever; and *Qualquiera*, is any one, whether Man, or Woman, or other Thing.

Of the Reciprocals, or Relatives, me, te, se.

THES E three are only of the Dative, and Accusative Cases, and have always a Verb either before, or after them, as *Díme quién éres?* Tell me who you are? *Dóite el parabién?* I give you Joy. *Fuése de aquí,* He went away from hence. They are also plac'd before Verbs, as, *Pédro me díxo,* Peter told me. *Juán te dará,* John will give you. *El se alaba.* He praises himself. Many other Examples might be brought wherein these Pronouns are variously used; but those Things are better learnt by Practice, than set down as Rules.

Mi, Ti, Si, before spoken of as Genitive Cases, the first two of *yo*, and *tu*, and the third without a proper Nominative, are often join'd to the word *Con*, with, and the Syllable *go*, added to it, which has no Signification, thus *Conmigo*, with me; *Contigo*, with you; *Configo*, with himself. They have no Variation for the Genders, but serve both the Masculine, and the Feminine.

Of VERBS.

A Verb is a Part of Speech that signifies either Action, or Passion, and for that Reason they are called either Active or Passive. In *Spanish* only the Active varies in Conjugation, for the Passive is form'd only by adding the Auxiliary Verb *Soy*, I am, to the Active Participle, as is in *English*. Thus *Amo*, I love, which is the Active, is made Passive by saying, *Soy amado*, I am lov'd; or by adding the Particle *Se*, either before, or after the Verb, as *Se dice*, or *Dicese*, it is said; which runs through all Moods, Tenses, and Persons; and therefore no more need be said of the Passive.

As for the Active, that also sometimes requires the Assistance of the Auxiliary Verb *Haver*, which makes out some of the Tenses, as we shall see hereafter.

Of CONJUGATIONS.

THERE are in *Spanish* but three Conjugations, for Regular and Irregular Verbs.

The first Conjugation ends in *ar*, as *Amár*, to love; *Hallár*, to speak, &c.

The second in *er*, as *Perdér*, to lose, *Caér*, to fall, &c.

The third in *ir*, as *Pedír*, to ask, *Conseguir*, to obtain.

Of MOODS.

THE Moods are five, as in *Latin*, viz. The Indicative, or that which shows, or declares; the Imperative, or that which commands; the Optative, or that which wishes or desires; the Subjunctive, which supposes something; and the Infinitive, which leaves all undetermin'd.



Of

Of TENSES.

THE Tenses which are the Times of Action, or Passion, are three properly, being the Present, the Past, and the Time to come; but these are subdivided, so that there come to be seven, *viz.* the Present, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the second Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, the first Future, and the second Future.

Of the Indicative MOOD.

THE Present Tense of the Indicative Mood of all Conjugations of Regular Verbs, is form'd by changing *ar*, *er* or *ir* into *o*, as *Amár*, *'Amo*, *Veér Véó*, *Cumplir*, *Cúmplo*.

The Preterimperfect of the Indicative Mood of regular Verbs, of the second and third Conjugation, is formed by changing *er* and *ir* into *ia* or *ya*, as *Perdía*, I did lose, *Caya*, I did fall; and of the first Conjugation all into *áva*, as *Miráva*, I did look, *Habláva*, I did speak.

The Preterperfect of the second and third Conjugations into *i* or *y*, as *Perdér*, *perdí*, I lost; *Oír*, *oí*, I heard; but of the first Conjugation into *e*, as *Amár*, *amé*, I lov'd.

The second Preterperfect of all the Conjugations of all Verbs is form'd with the Addition of this Auxiliary Verb *He*, I have, and the Participle, as *He mirado*, I have look'd, *He leído*, I have read, *He oído*, I have heard.

The Preterpluperfect thus; *Avía mirado*, I had look'd, *Avía leído*, I had read, *Avía oído*, I had heard.

The Future of the Indicative of all Verbs regular in *re*, as *Hablaré*, I will speak, *Leeré*, I will read, *Oyré*, I will hear.

The second Future with the Auxiliary *He*, or *Tengo*, and the Infinitive Mood, as *He* or *Tengo de dar*, I am to give; *He* or *Tengo de leer*, I am to read; *He* or *Tengo de oír*, I am to hear.

The

The Terminations of Verbs are vary'd as follows :

The Imperfect of the Indicative of the second and third Conjugations thus vary'd :

ía,	or,	ya,	as,	Perdía,	or,	Oya,
ías,		ya,		Perdías,		O. as,
ía,		ya,		Perdía,		Oya,
íamos,		yamos,		Perdíamos,		Oyamos,
iadeis,		yadeis,		Perdiadeis,		O, adeis,
ían,		yan,		Perdían.		Oyan.

The Imperfect of the Indicative of the first Conjugation.
in

áva,	as,	habláva,
avas,		hablávas,
áva,		habláva,
ávamos,		hablávamos,
ávadeis,		hablávadeis, or hablávais,
ávan,		hablavan.

The Terminations of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

The Present Tense of the Optative and Subjunctive of Verbs of the first Conjugation, by changin^g o of the Indicative Present Tense into e, thus :

e,	as,	hábale,
es,		hábales,
e,		hábale,
émos,		hablémos,
éys,		hábaleis,
en,		hablen.

The Present of the Optative and Subjunctive of the second and third Conjugations, by changing o of the Present of the Indicative into a, thus :

a,	}	as,	}	Léa,
as,				Léas,
a,				Léa,
ámos,				Leámos,
áys,				Leáys,
an.				Léan.

Preterimperfect of the Optative and Subjunctive of Verbs of the first Conjugation, thus :

ára, ría, ásse,	}	as,	}	hablara, hablaría, hablásse,
áras, rías, ásses,				habláras, hablarías, hablásse,
ára, ría, ásse,				hablara, hablaría, hablásse, (mos,
áramos, ríamos, ássemos,				habláramos, hablaríamos, hablásse-
áradeis, ríadeis, ássedeis,				habláradeis, hablaríadeis, hablásse-
áran, rían, ássen.				habláran, hablarían, hablásse.

Preterimperfect of the Optative and Subjunctive of the second and third Conjugations, thus :

éra, ría, ésse,	}	as,	}	perdiéra, perdería, perdiéssse,
éras, rías, ésses,				perdiéras, perderías, perdiéssse,
éra, ría, ésse,				perdiéra, perdería, perdiéssse, (mos,
éramos, ríamos, éssemos,				perdiéramos, perderíamos, perdiéssse-
éradeis, ríadeis, éssedeis,				perdiéradeis, perderíadeis, perdiéssse-
éran, rían, éssen.				perdiéran, perderían, perdiéssen.

The Future of the Optative and Subjunctive of Verbs of the first Conjugation, thus :

áre,	}	as,	}	hablare,
áres,				habláres,
áre,				hablare,
áremos,				habláremos,
áredeis,				habláredeis,
áren,				habláren.

The Future of the second and third Conjugations of the Optative and Subjunctive, thus:

ére,	} as, }	perdié e,	oyére,
éres,		perdiéres,	oyéres,
érc,		perdiére,	oyére,
éremos,		perdiéremos,	oyéremos,
éredeis,		perdiéredeis,	oyéredeis,
éren.		perdiéren.	oyéren.

The *Spaniards* have the Gerund in *do*, as *Amándo*, *Leyéndo*, *Oyéndo*, Loving, Reading, Hearing; but no other Gerund, nor Participle, unless the Passive *Amádo*, lov'd. See more of the Participle under that Part of Speech.

Next follow the Examples for Conjugating, first the Auxiliary Verb *He*, I have; next the Regular, and then the Irregular. *He*, I have, is of the second Conjugation, but must be here spoken of in the first Place, because the other Verbs cannot be conjugated without it.

The Conjugations of the Auxiliary Verb Havér, To have.

The Indicative Mood. Present Tense.

Sing.		Plur.	
Yo he,	I have	} Nosóttros hémos, } or avémos, } Vosóttros avéys, 'Ellos or aquéllos } an or han, }	We have
Tu ás,	Thou hast		Ye have
El or aquél a or ha,	He hath		They have

Preterimperfect.

Sing.		Plur.	
Havía or avía,	I had	} Havíamos or avíamos, } Haviádeis or avíadeis, } Havían or avían, }	We had
Havías or avías,	Thou hadst		Ye had
Havía or avía,	He had		They had

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> Uve, Uviste, úvo or húvo,	<i>I have had</i> <i>Thou hast had</i> <i>He hath had</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Uvimos, Uvisteis, Uviéron or hu- viéron,	<i>We have had</i> <i>Ye have had</i> <i>They have had</i>
---	---	---	--

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> { Yo he Tu as El a, or ha <i>Plur.</i> { Nosótro ^s hémos Vosótro ^s avéys Ellos an, or han	Avído,	{ <i>I have had</i> <i>You have had</i> <i>He hath had</i> <i>We have had</i> <i>Ye have had</i> <i>They have had</i>
---	--------	--

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> { Avía Avías Avía <i>Plur.</i> { Avíamos Aviadeis Avían	Avído,	{ <i>I had had</i> <i>Thou hadst had</i> <i>He had had</i> <i>We had had</i> <i>Ye had had</i> <i>They had had</i>
---	--------	---

Future.

<i>Sing.</i> { Avré, Avrás, Avrá, <i>Plur.</i> { Avrémos, Avréys, Avrán,	<i>I shall or will have</i> <i>You shall or will have</i> <i>He shall or will have</i> <i>We shall or will have</i> <i>Ye shall or will have</i> <i>They shall or will have.</i>
---	---

This will admit of no second Future.



Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	'Ayas tu, or avéd vos,	Have thou
		Ayá aquél, or el,	Have he, or let him have
Plur.	{	Ayámos nosótro,	Have we, or let us have
		Avéd vosótro,	Have ye
		'Ayan,	Have they, or let them have.

The *Spaniards* use, instead of this Imperative Mood, the Word *Ten*, of *Tengo*, I have or hold ; which *Tengo* is often used for this Verb *He*.

This Imperative Mood *Ten*, of *Tengo*, so commonly used for *áyas*, *aya*, is thus declined :

Sing.	{	Ten tu,	Have, or hold thou
		Tenga el,	Let him have or hold
Plur.	{	Tengámos nosótro,	Let us have or hold
		Tened vosótro,	Do ye have or hold
		Tengan ellos,	Let them have or hold.

See this Verb among the Irregulars.

Note, The Optative Mood is us'd with these Signs, *Oxalá*, or *Ofi*, or *Plugiéffe a Dios*, Would to God, I pray God, or God grant. The Potential like the *Latin*, with these Signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *should*, or *ought* ; both declined like the Subjunctive following ; but that the Optative and Potential always make their Future Tense, and Present Tense all alike, as *Oxalá yo áya*, I pray God I have. So in the Future, *Oxalá yo áya*, I pray God I have hereafter. *Oxalá yo revéle*, God grant I reveal ; Future Tense also, *Oxalá yo revéle*, God grant I reveal hereafter ; and so of the rest.

And because the Optative and Potential have their Future Tenses all one with their present, and the Subjunctive has two Futures, and both differing from the present. I will decline the Subjunctive, by which the other two are fram'd, which will suffice for the whole.

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood. Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> Si, or como	{ 'Aya, 'Ayas, 'Aya	}	<i>If, or when I may have, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i> Si, or como	{ Ayámos, Ayáis, 'Ayan,	}	<i>If, or when We may have, &c.</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> Si, or como	{ Avría, uviére, uviéſſe, Avrías, uviéres, uviéſſes, Avría, uviére, uviéſſe,
<i>Plur.</i> Si, or como	{ Avriámos, uviéremos, uviéſſemos, Avríadeis, uviéredeis, uviéſſedeis, Avrían, uviéran, uviéſſen.

It may also be declined with *H*, *Huviéra*, *Huviéſſe*,
or *Oviéra*, *Oviéſſe*.

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> Si, or como	{ 'Aya, 'Ayas, 'Aya,	{ Avído, }	<i>If, or when I had, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i> Si, or como	{ Ayámos Ayáys 'Ayan	{ Avído, }	<i>If, or when We had, &c.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> Si, or como	{ Uviéra, or uviéſſe, Uviéras, or uviéſſes, Uviéra, or uviéſſe,	}	<i>If, or when I had had, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i> Si, or como	{ Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos, Uviéradeis, or uviéſſedeis, Uviéran, or uviéſſen,	}	<i>If, or when We had had, &c.</i>

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Uviére,	}	<i>If, or when I shall have hereafter, &c.</i>
<i>Si, or</i>		Uviéres,		
<i>como</i>		Uviére,		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Uviéremos,		
<i>Si, or</i>		Uviéredeis,		
<i>como</i>		Uviéren,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Avré	}	<i>If, or when I shall have had hereafter, &c.</i>
<i>Si, or</i>		Avrás		
<i>como</i>		Avrá		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Avrémos		
<i>Si, or</i>		Avréys		
<i>como</i>		Avrán		

Infinitive Mood.

Avér, *To have.*

Participle.

Aviéndó, *Having,*
 Avído, *Had.*

The other Auxiliary Verbs Estár, and Ser, To be.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Yo estóy	Yo sóy	}	<i>I am</i>
		Tu estás	Tu éres		<i>Thou art</i>
		El está	El es		<i>He is</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Nosótroz estamos	Nosótroz sómos	}	<i>We are</i>
		Vosótroz estáys	Vosótroz sóys		<i>Ye are</i>
		Ellos están	Ellos són		<i>They are</i>

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Yo <i>estáva</i>	Yo <i>éra</i>	{	<i>I was</i>
		Tu <i>estavas</i>	Tu <i>éras</i>		<i>Thou wast</i>
		El <i>estáva</i>	El <i>éra</i>		<i>He was</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Nosotros <i>estávamos</i>	Nosotros <i>éramos</i>	{	<i>We were</i>
		Vosotros <i>estávays or</i> <i>estávadeis</i>	Vosotros <i>éray, or</i> <i>éradeis</i>		<i>Ye were</i>
		'Ellos <i>estávan</i>	'Ellos <i>éran</i>		<i>They were</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Estúve	Fuy	{	<i>I have been</i>
		Estuviste	Fuiste		<i>Thou hast been</i>
		Estuvo	Fué		<i>He hath been</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Estuvimos	Fuimos	{	<i>We have been</i>
		Estuvisteys	Fuisteis		<i>Ye have been</i>
		Estuviéron	Fuéron		<i>They have been</i>

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	He estado	He sido	}	<i>I have been, &c.</i>
		As estado	As sido		
		A estado	A sido		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Avemos estado	Avemos sido		
		Avéis estado	Avéis sido		
		Han estado	Han sido		

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Avía estado	Avía sido	}	<i>I had been, &c.</i>
		Avías estados	Avías sido		
		Avía estado	Avía sido		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Avíamos estado	Avíamos sido	}	
		Avíadeis, <i>or</i> avíays estado	Avíays, <i>or</i> avíadeis sido		
		Avían estado	Avían sido		

First Future.

Sing.	{	Estaré	Seré	}	<i>I shall, or will be, &c.</i>
		Estarás	Serás		
		Estará	Será		
Plur.	{	Estarémos	Serémos		
		Estaréys	Seréys		
		Estarán	Serán		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He, or Téngo de estar	He de fer	}	<i>I shall or will be, &c.</i>
		As de estar	As de fer		
		A de estar	A de fer		
Plur.	{	Hémos, or Avémos	Hémos, or avé-		
		de estar	mos de fer		
		Avéys de estar	Avéys de fer		
		Han de estar	Han de fer		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Está tu	Se tu	}	<i>Be thou</i>
		Esté el	Séa el		<i>Be he</i>
Plur.	{	Estémos nosótro	Seámos nosótro		<i>Let us be</i>
		Estád vosótro	Sed vosótro		<i>Be ye</i>
		Estén élos	Séan élos		<i>Let them be.</i>

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. Si, or como	{	Esté	Séa	}	<i>If, or when I am, &c.</i>
		Estés	Séas		
		Esté	Séa		
Plur. Si, or como	{	Estémos	Seámos		
		Estéys	Seáys		
		Estén	Séan		

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Estuviéra, <i>or</i> estuviésse	Fuéra, sería, fuésse	} <i>If, or when I was, &c.</i>
<i>Si, or como</i>	{ Estuviéras, <i>or</i> estuviésse	Fuéras, serías, fuésse	
	{ Estuviéra, <i>or</i> estuviésse	Fuéran, serían, fuésse	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Estuviéramos, <i>or</i> estuviéssomos	Fuéramos, seríamos, fuéssomos	
<i>Si, or como</i>	{ Estuviéradeys, <i>or</i> estuviérayes, <i>or</i> estuviéssedeys	Fuéradeys, seríadeys, fuéssedeys	
	{ Estuviéran, <i>or</i> estuviéssan	Fuéran, serían, fuésse	

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Aya estado	'Aya sido	} <i>If, or when I have been, &c.</i>
<i>Si, or como</i>	{ 'Ayas estado	'Ayas sido	
	{ 'Aya estado	'Aya sido	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Ayámos estado	Ayámos sido	
<i>Si, or como</i>	{ Ayáys estado	Ayáys sido	
	{ 'Ayan estado	'Ayan sido	

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviésse	} estado	} sido	} <i>If, or when I had been, &c.</i>
<i>Si, or como</i>	{ Uviéras, <i>or</i> uviésse			
	{ Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviésse			
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, <i>or</i> uviéssomos			
<i>Si, or como</i>	{ Uviéradeys, <i>or</i> uviéssedeys			
	{ Uviéran, <i>or</i> uviéssan			

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Estuviere	Fuere	} <i>If, or when I have been, &c.</i>
<i>Si, or como</i>	{ Estuviéres	Fuéres	
	{ Estuviere	Fuere	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Estuviéremos	Fuéremos	
<i>Si, or como</i>	{ Estuviéredeys	Fuéredeys	
	{ Estuviéren	Fuéren	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Avré	{	Estádo	{	Sido	{	<i>When I shall, &c.</i>
<i>Si, or</i>	{ Avrás						
<i>como</i>	{ Avrá						
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Avrémos	{	Estádo	{	Sido	{	<i>When I shall, &c.</i>
<i>Si, or</i>	{ Avréys						
<i>como</i>	{ Avrián						

Infinitive Mood.

Estár,	Sér,	{	<i>To be.</i>
Avér estádo,	Avér fido,		<i>To have been.</i>
Avér de estár,	Avér de sér,		<i>To be hereafter.</i>

Participle.

Estádo,	Siéndo,	Being.
Estádo,	Sido,	Been.

The Optative is the same as the Subjunctive.

BO.T.H these Verbs *Estár* and *Sér* signify *To be*, the *English* having no Word to distinguish between them, and yet they cannot be indifferently used, there being a considerable Difference between them, which is, that *Sér* signifies the proper and inseparable Essence of a Thing, denoting the Quality, or Quantity, as *Sér bueno*, to be good, *Sér malo*, to be wicked; *Sér grande*, to be big; *Sér pequeño*, to be little, &c. But *Estár* denotes Place, or some adjunct Quality, as *Estár en casa*, to be at home; *Estár bueno*, to be well; *Estár malo*, to be sick. For in enquiring after a Man's Health, the *Spaniards* make use of the Word *Estár*, as *como estás?* How do you? The Answer is, *Estoy bueno*, or *malo*. I am well or ill. Though sometimes the Answer is without the Verb, saying only, *bueno*, or *malo*, well or sick; or placing the Verb after the Adjective, as *bueno estoy*, I am well. Where it is to be observed that *bueno* and *malo*, do not signify good and bad,

as they do upon other Occasions, but well or ill. In short, *estar*, is us'd to express any thing that concerns the Affections, or Passions of the Soul, as *estoy triste*, I am melancholy, *estoy alegre*, I am merry. So that as has been said *ser* must be used to denote the inseparable Essence, or Being, whereas *estar* implies Accidents, as *El vestido es bueno, pero está mal cortado*, The Cloaths are good, but they are ill made; where we see the essential Being of the Thing it self under the Word *ser*, or *es*, and the accidental Fault of its being ill made under the Word *estar*.

Example of the first Conjugation of Verbs regular in ar, as Revelar, to reveal, or discover.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo revelo	I reveal.
		Tu revélas	You reveal.
		El revéla	He reveals.
Plur.	{	Nosotros revelámos	We reveal.
		Vos reveláis	Ye reveal.
		Ellos revélan	They reveal.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Yo reveláva	I did reveal.
		Tu revelavas	You did reveal.
		El reveláva	He did reveal.
Plur.	{	Nosotros revelávamos	We did reveal.
		Vosotros reveládecys	Ye did reveal.
		Ellos revelávan	They did reveal.

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Revelé	I revealed.
		Reveláste	You revealed.
		Reveló	He revealed.
Plur.	{	Revelámos	We revealed.
		Revelástys	Ye revealed.
		Revelaron	They revealed.

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ he as	}	Reveládo,	{	<i>I have revealed</i>
					<i>Thou hast revealed</i>
		}		{	<i>He hath revealed</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ avémos				<i>We have revealed</i>
	{ avéys				<i>Ye have revealed</i>
	{ an				<i>They have revealed</i>

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Avía	}	Reveládo,	{	<i>I had revealed</i>
	{ Avías				<i>Thou hadst revealed</i>
	{ Avía	}		{	<i>He had revealed</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Avíamos				<i>We had revealed</i>
	{ Avíadeis				<i>Ye had revealed</i>
	{ Avían				<i>They had revealed</i>

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Reveláre,	}	<i>I shall or will reveal</i>
	{ Reveléras,		<i>You shall or will reveal</i>
	{ Revelará,		<i>He shall or will reveal</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Revelarémos,	}	<i>We shall or will reveal</i>
	{ Revelaréis,		<i>Ye shall or will reveal</i>
	{ Revelarán,		<i>They shall or will reveal.</i>

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ He, or tengo de revelár,	}	<i>I am to or must reveal,</i>
	{ As de revelár,		
	{ A de revelár,		
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hémos, or avémos de re-	}	<i>&c.</i>
	{ velár,		
	{ Avéis de revelár,		
	{ An de revelár,		



Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Revéla tu,	Do you reveal.
		Revéle el,	Let him reveal.
Plur.	{	Revelémos nosótro,	Let us reveal.
		Reveládvosótro,	Do ye reveal.
		Revélen éllor,	Let them reveal.

*The Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with their
Signs Si, Cómo, Oxalá, Aunque.
If, When would God, God Grant.*

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo revéa,	{	When, or God grant, &c. I reveal, &c.
		Tu revéas,		
		El revéa,		
Plur.	{	Nosótro revelémur,		
		Vosótro reveléis,		
		Ellos revélen,		

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Revelára, revelaría, reveláſſes,	{	When, or would to God I did re- veal, &c,
		Reveláras, revelarías, reveláſſes,		
		Revelára, revelaría, reveláſſe,		
Plur.	{	Reveláramos, revelaríamos, reveláſſemos,		
		Reveláradeys, revelariadeys, reveláſſedeys,		
		Reveláran, revelarían, reveláſſen,		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	'Aya,	{	Reveládo,	{	When or would to God, &c. I did reveal, &c.
		'Ayas,				
		'Aya,				
Plur.	{	Ayámos				
		Ayáys				
		'Ayan				

Preter.

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéras, or uviéſſes Uviéra, or uviéſſe	} Reveládo,	} <i>When or would to God, &c. I had revealed, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys Uviéran, or uviéſſen		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Reveláre, Reveláres, Reveláre,	}	} <i>When or would to God, &c. I shall or will reveal, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Reveláremos, Reveláredeys, Reveláren,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviére, or avré Uviéres, or avrás Uviére, or avrá	} Reveládo,	} <i>When or would to God, &c. I shall or will have revealed, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéremos, or avrémos, Uviéredeys, or avréys Uviéren, or avrán		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.

Revelár, *To reveal.*

Preterperfect.

Avér reveládo, *To have revealed.*

Future.

Avér, or eſperár de revelár *To reveal hereafter.*

Gerund.

Gerund.

Revelando,

*Revealing.***Supine of the Active Signification.**

A revelár,

*To be about to reveal.***Supine of the Passive Signification.**

De ser reveládo,

*To be revealed.***Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.**

El que revéla,

*Revealing.***Participle of the Preter Tense and Passive Voice.**

Reveládo,

Revealed.

All regular Verbs that have their Infinitive in *ar*, are declined in all Points like this. The Irregular shall be treated of, after the following List of regular Verbs in *ar*, above spoken of.

*Regular*



Regular Verbs in ar.

L Lamár, *to call.*
 Ayunár, *to fast.*
 Comprár, *to buy.*
 Recompensar, *to requite.*
 Apartár, *to set aside.*
 Separár, *to separate.*
 Apelár, *to appeal.*
 Acomodár, *to adjust.*
 Peleár, *to fight.*
 Cantár, *to sing.*
 Llorár, *to weep.*
 Aprovechar, *to profit.*
 Cenár, *to sup.*
 Hallár, *to find.*
 Topár, *to find.*
 Ganár, *to gain.*
 Contestár, *to contest.*
 Despojar, *to strip.*
 Arrastrár, *to drag.*
 Fiár, *to trust.*
 Pagár, *to pay.*
 Saqueár, *to plunder.*
 Amenazar, *to threaten.*
 Injuriár, *to revile.*
 Afrentár, *to affront.*
 Aventurár, *to venture.*
 Matár, *to kill.*
 Curár, *to cure, or heal.*
 Sanár, *to heal, or recover Health.*
 Amedrentár, *to put into Fear.*
 Espantár, *to frighten.*
 Manchár, *to spot, or stain.*
 Alzár, *to take up.*
 Levantár, *to raise.*
 Sudar, *to sweat.*
 Remediár, *to remedy.*
 Cortár, *to cut.*
 Atar, *to tye,*
 Azotar, *to whip.*
 Estimár, *to esteem.*

Borrár, *to blot out.*
 Lavár, *to wash.*
 Nadár, *to swim.*
 Hurtár, *to steal.*
 Robár, *to rob.*
 Besar, *to kiss.*
 Cabár, *to dig.*
 Cazár, *to hunt.*
 Hechar vino, o agua, *to pour out*
Wine, or Water.
 Hechar de beber, *to fill out drink.*
 Hechar de cála, *to turn out of doors.*
 Hechar una ayúda, *to give a Cli-*
ster.
 Despavilar la vela, *to snuff the Can-*
dle.
 Despavilar una cosa, *to make a thing*
vanish.
 Despavilar los ojos, *to awake from*
sleep.
 Alumbrár, *to light.*
 Tomár, *to take.*
 Quitár, *to remove.*
 Alabar, *to praise.*
 Alquilar, *to hire.*
 Perdonár, *to pardon.*
 Caminar, *to travel.*
 Recular, *to draw back.*
 Adelantar, *to forward.*
 Rechusar, *to refuse.*
 Mandár, *to command.*
 Disimular, *to dissemble.*
 Engañar, *to deceive.*
 Desengañar, *to undeceive.*
 Bailar, *to dance.*
 Danzár, *to dance.*
 Domár, *to tame.*
 Lisongear, *to flatter.*
 Martyrizar, *to torment.*
 Encantar, *to enchant.*

Desnudar, *to strip.*
 Descansar, *to rest.*
 Reposar, *to repose.*
 Cansar, *to tire.*
 Animar, *to encourage.*
 Jurar, *to swear.*
 Rezar, *to pray.*
 Esternudar, *to sneeze.*
 Llamar, *to call.*
 Pasear, *to walk.*
 Alejar, *to set at a distance.*
 Condenar, *to condemn.*
 Dexar, *to leave.*
 Olvidar, *to forget.*
 Porfiar, *to contend.*
 Gastar, *to spend.*
 Acusar, *to accuse.*
 Aparejar, *to make ready.*
 Despreciar, *to despise.*
 Menospreciar, *to undervalue.*
 Maltratar, *to misuse.*
 Empeñar, *to ingage.*
 Acabar, *to finish.*
 Amparar, *to protect.*
 Desamparar, *to forsake.*
 Mirar, *to look.*
 Declarar, *to declare.*
 Procurar, *to procure.*
 Entrar, *to come in.*
 Criar, *to breed.*
 Embiar, *to send.*

Apear, *to alight.*
 Retirar, *to retire.*
 Abordar, *to come to shore.*
 Arrebatar, *to snatch.*
 Arrancar, *to tear up.*
 Desarraigar, *to root up.*
 Amanar, *to tame.*
 Presentar, *to present.*
 Representar, *to represent.*
 Desafiar, *to challenge.*
 Ayudar, *to help.*
 Distamar, *to defame.*
 Honrar, *to honour.*
 Tapar, *to cover.*
 Sitiar, *to besiege.*
 Enojarse, *to anger.*
 Usar, *to use.*
 Casar, *to marry.*
 Amar, *to love.*
 Conformar, *to conform.*
 Visitar, *to visit.*
 Confrontar, *to confront.*
 Comparar, *to compare.*
 Adorar, *to adore.*
 Tartamudear, *to stammer.*
 Galantear, *to court.*
 Escaramuzar, *to skirmish.*
 Disparar, *to discharge.*
 Ensanchar, *to widen.*
 Bambalearse, *to totter.*

It would be endless to pretend to mention all the Verbs of this sort, and therefore these may suffice; but we may now proceed to the irregular Verbs of this Conjugation, which are many, and must be particularly taken notice of.

Here follow the Irregular Verbs, which being under no certain Rule, must all be particularly conjugated.





The first Conjugation of Verbs Irregular in ar.

Dar, To give.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Yo doy	<i>I give</i>
		Tu das	<i>You give</i>
		El da	<i>He gives</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Nosotros damos	<i>We give</i>
		Vosotros dais	<i>Ye give</i>
		Ellos dan	<i>They give</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Daba	<i>I did give</i>
		Dabas	<i>You did give</i>
		Daba	<i>He did give</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Dávamos	<i>We did give</i>
		Dávadeis	<i>Ye did give</i>
		Daban	<i>They did give</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Di	<i>I gave</i>
		Diste	<i>You gave</i>
		Dió	<i>He gave</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Dimos	<i>We gave</i>
		Disteys	<i>Ye gave</i>
		Dieron	<i>They gave</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Yo he dado
		Tu as dado
		El a dado
Plur.	{	Hémos dado
		Avéys dado
		An dado

*I have given
You have given
He has given
We have given
Ye have given
They have given*

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía
		Avías
		Avía
Plur.	{	Avíamos
		Avíadeys
		Avían

Dado,

I had given, &c.

First Future,

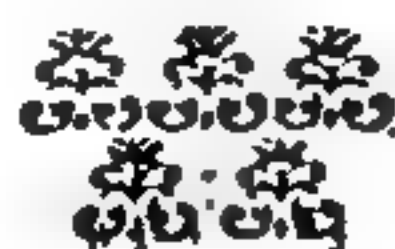
Sing.	{	Daré,
		Darás,
		Dará,
Plur.	{	Daremos,
		Daréys,
		Darán,

I shall or will give, &c.

Second Future,

Sing.	{	He, or Téngo de dar,
		As de dar,
		A de dar,
Plur.	{	Avémos de dar,
		Avéys de dar,
		An de dar,

I am to or must give, &c.



Imperative

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Da tu,	<i>Give thou</i>
		De el,	<i>Let him give</i>
Plur.	{	Démos nosotros,	<i>Let us give</i>
		Dad vosotros,	<i>Give ye</i>
		Den ellos,	<i>Let them give</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Mood with the Signs,

{ *Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,*
When, God grant, Would to God.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo de,	}	<i>When or God grant I do give, &c.</i>
		Tu des,		
		El de		
Plur.	{	Démos,		
		Déys,		
		Den,		

Preterimperfect

Sing.	{	Diéra, daría, diésse,	}	<i>When or God grant I did give, &c.</i>
		Diéras, darías, diésses,		
		Diéra, daría, diésse,		
Plur.	{	Diéramos, daríamos, diéssemos,		
		Diéradeys, daríadeys, diéssedeys,		
		Diéran, darían, diéssen,		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	'Aya	}	<i>When, or would to God, &c.</i> <i>I had given, &c.</i>
		'Ayas		
		'Aya		
Plur.	{	Ayámos		
		Ayáis		
		'Ayan		

Preter-

Preterpluperfect

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéras, or uviéſſes Uviéra, or uviéſſe	{ Dádo,	{ When or would to God I had given, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys Uviéran, or uviéſſen		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Diere, Diéres, Diere,	{	{ When or God grant I shall give, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Diéremos, Diéredeys, Diéren,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviére Uviéres Uviére	{ Dádo,	{ When or God grant I shall or will give, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéremos Uviéredeys Uviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Dar

To give.

Preterperfect Tense.

Aver dádo,

To have given.

Gerund.

Dádo,

Giving.

Participle of the Present Tense, Active Voice.

El que da,

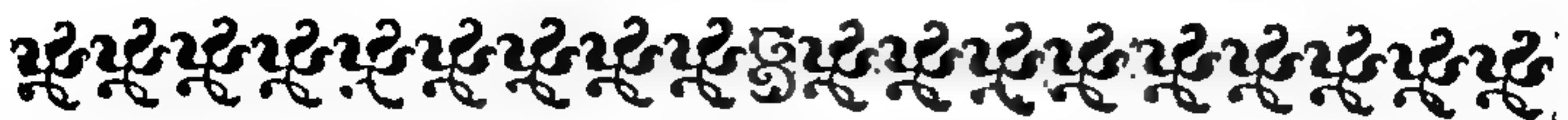
Giving.

Participle of the Future Tense.

El que da, or espéra de dar,

To give hereafter.

The



The next Irregular Verb of this Conjugation is,

Almorzár, To breakfast.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	{	Almuérzo	<i>I breakfast</i>
		Almuérzas	<i>You breakfast</i>
		Almuérza	<i>He breakfasts</i>
Plur.	{	Almorzâmos	<i>We breakfast</i>
		Almorzáis	<i>Ye breakfast</i>
		Almuérzan	<i>They breakfast</i>

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Almorzáva	<i>I did breakfast</i>
		Almorzávas	<i>You did breakfast</i>
		Almorzáva	<i>He did breakfast</i>
Plur.	{	Almorzâvamos	<i>We did breakfast</i>
		Almorzávais, or	<i>Ye did breakfast</i>
		Almorzâvadeis	
		Almorzávan	<i>They did breakfast</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Almorzé	<i>I have breakfasted</i>
		Almorzâste	<i>You have breakfasted</i>
		Almorzó	<i>He has breakfasted</i>
Plur.	{	Almorzâmos	<i>We have breakfasted</i>
		Almorzâsteis	<i>Ye have breakfasted</i>
		Almorzáron	<i>They have breakfasted</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He almorzado		<i>I have breakfasted</i>
		As almorzado		<i>You have breakfasted</i>
		A almorzado		<i>He has breakfasted</i>
Plur.	{	Hémos, or avémos		<i>We have breakfasted</i>
		almorzado		
		Avéis almorzado		<i>Ye have breakfasted</i>
		An almorzado		<i>They have breakfasted</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía almorzado		<i>I had breakfasted</i>
		Avías almorzado		<i>You had breakfasted</i>
		Avía almorzado		<i>He had breakfasted</i>
Plur.	{	Avíamos almorzado		<i>We had breakfasted</i>
		Aviádéys almorzado		<i>Ye had breakfasted</i>
		Avían almorzado		<i>They had breakfasted</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	Almorzaré,		<i>I will or shall breakfast,</i>
		Almorzaras,		
		Almorzará,		
Plur.	{	Almorzarémos,		<i>&c.</i>
		Almorzarédeys,		
		Almorzarán,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He or tengo de almorzar,		<i>I am to or must breakfast,</i>
		As de almorzar,		
		A de almorzar,		
Plur.	{	Hémos, or avémos de		<i>&c.</i>
		almorzar,		
		Avéis de almorzar,		
		An de almorzar,		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Almuérza,		Do you breakfast
		Almuérze,		Let him breakfast
Plur.	{	Almorzemos,		Let us breakfast
		Almorzád,		Do ye breakfast
		Almuérzen,		Let them breakfast.

The Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with the Signs Si, Cómo, Oxalá, Aunque.

If, When, would God, God Grant.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo almuérze,	}	<i>If, When, would to God I breakfast, &c.</i>	
		Tu almuérzes,			
		El almuérze,			
Plur.	{	Almorzémós,			}
		Almorcéys,			
		Almuérzen,			

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Almorzára, almorzaría, almorzásse,	} If, when, would to God I did breakfast, &c.
		Almorzáras, almorzarías, almorzásses,	
		Almorzára, almorzaría, almorzásse,	
Plur.	{	Almorzáramos, almorzaríamos, almorzássemos,	
		Almorzáradeys, almorzaríadeys, almorzássedeis,	
		Almorzáran, almorzarían, almorzássen,	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	'Aya	Almorzádo,	{	<i>If, When would to God I have breakfasted, &c.</i>
		'Ayas			
		'Aya			
Plur.	{	Ayámos			
		Ayáis			
		'Ayan			

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Uviéra, or uviésse	}	Almorzádo,	{	If, when, would to God I had breakfasted, &c.
		Uviéras, or uviésles				
		Uviéa, or uviésse				
Plur.	{	Uviéramos, or uviéssomos	}		{	
		Uviéradeys, or uviéssedeys				
		Uviéran, or uviéssen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	Almorzáre,	}	If, when, would to God I shall breakfast, &c.
		Almorzáres,		
		Almorzáre,		
Plur.	{	Almorzáremos,	}	
		Almorzáredeys,		
		Almorzáren,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviére, or avré	}	Almorzádo,	{	If, when, God grant I shall or will have break- fasted, &c.
		Uviéres, or avrás				
		Uviére, or avrá				
Plur.	{	Uviéremos, or avrémos,	}		{	
		Uviéradeys, or avréys				
		Uviéren, or avrán				

Infinitive Mood.

Present.

Almorzár,

To breakfast.

Preterperfect.

Avér almorzádo,

To have breakfasted.

Future.

Avér, or esperar de almorzár,

To be to breakfast hereafter.

Gerund.

Gerund.

Almorzando,

Breakfasting.

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que almuérza,

Breakfasting.

Participle of the Preter Tense and Passive Voice.

Almorzado,

Breakfasted.

The following Irregular Verbs of the first Conjugation, terminating in ar, are all conjugated after the same manner as Almorzar, as are all derived from them.

Infinitive.

Present.

Preterperfect.

Bolcár, to overturn,
Colgár, to hang,
Cocar, to make Faces,
Derrocár, to throw down,
Descolgár, to unhang,
Contár, to count,
Desollár, to flea,
Resollár, to breathe,
Rogár, to intreat,
Acordár, to remember,
Mostrár, to show,
Esforcár, to strengthen,
Amolár, to whet,
Assolár, to destroy,
Volár, to fly,
Apostár, to wager,
Hollar to trample on,
Soltár, to let loose,
Regoldár, to belch,
Forzár, to force,
Desfogár, to cool,
Holgár, to be idle,
Jugar, to play,

Buelco,
Cuelgo,
Cuéco,
Derruéco,
Descuelgo,
Cuento,
Desuello,
Resuello,
Ruego,
Acuerdo,
Muéstro,
Esfuerzo,
Amuelo,
Assuelo,
Buelo,
Apuésto,
Huello,
Suelto,
Reguéldo,
Fuérzo,
Desfuego,
Huelgo,
Juego,

Bolqué.
Colqué.
Coqué.
Derroqué.
Descolgué.
Conté.
Desollé.
Resollé.
Rogué.
Acordé.
Mostre.
Esforcé.
Amolé.
Assolé.
Volé.
Aposté.
Hollé.
Solté.
Regoldé.
Forcé.
Desfogué.
Holgué.
Jugué.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
Provár, <i>to try, or prove,</i>	Pruévo,	Prové.
Sonár, <i>to sound,</i>	Suéno,	Soné.
Atronár, <i>to thunder,</i>	Atruéno,	Atrone.
Degollár, <i>to behead,</i>	Deguéllo,	Degollé.
Consolár, <i>to comfort,</i>	Consuélo,	Consolé.
Trocár, <i>to change,</i>	Truéco,	Troqué.
Encontrár, <i>to meet,</i>	Encuéntro,	Encontré.

As those above change *o* in the Penultima, into *ue*, so do those that follow change the *e* in the Penultima into *ie*, in the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood; the second and third Persons Singular, and the third Person Plural of the Imperative; the Present Tense of the Optative, and Subjunctive, and the Participle Active, as appears in these underneath.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
Negár, <i>to deny,</i>	Niégo,	Negué.
Encenagár, <i>to bewire,</i>	Enciénago,	Encenagué.
Fregár, <i>to scour,</i>	Friégo,	Fregué.
Plegár, <i>to pleat,</i>	Pliégo,	Plegué.
Regár, <i>to water,</i>	Riégo,	Regué.
Enteslar, <i>to stiffen,</i>	Entiéssó,	Entessé.
Temblár, <i>to quake,</i>	Tiémblo,	Temblé.
Tropeçár, <i>to stumble,</i>	Tropieço,	Tropecé.
Merendár, <i>to bever,</i>	Meriéndó,	Merendé.
Apretár, <i>to streighten,</i>	Apriéto,	Apreté.
Empezár, <i>to begin,</i>	Empiézo,	Empecé.
Comenzár, <i>to begin,</i>	Comiénzo,	Comenzé.
Encomendár, <i>to recommend,</i>	Encomiéndó,	Encomendé.
Sentár, <i>to sit,</i>	Siento,	Senté.
Cegár, <i>to blind,</i>	Ciégo,	Cegué.
Cerrár, <i>to shut,</i>	Cierro,	Cerré.
Enterrár, <i>to bury,</i>	Entiérro,	Enterré.
Desterrár, <i>to banish,</i>	Destérro,	Desterré.
Segár, <i>to mow,</i>	Siégo,	Segué.
Tentár, <i>to feel,</i>	Tiento,	Tenté.
Despertár, <i>to awake,</i>	Despiérto,	Desperté.
Confessár, <i>to confess,</i>	Confiéssó,	Confessé.
Aserrár, <i>to saw,</i>	Asiérro,	Aserré.
Remendár, <i>to mend,</i>	Remiéndó,	Remendé.
Enmendár, <i>to mend,</i>	Enmiéndó,	Enmendé.

Another

Another Irregular Verb of the first Conjugation.

Andár, To go.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	'Ando,	<i>I go</i>
		'Andas,	<i>You go</i>
		'Anda,	<i>He goes</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Andámos,	<i>We go</i>
		Andáys,	<i>Ye go</i>
		'Andan,	<i>They go</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Andáva,	<i>I did go</i>
		Andávas,	<i>You did go</i>
		Andáva,	<i>He did go</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Andávamos,	<i>We did go</i>
		Andávadeys,	<i>Ye did go</i>
		Andávan,	<i>They did go</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Andúve,	<i>I have gone</i>
		Anduvíste,	<i>You have</i>
		Andúvo,	<i>He has gone</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Anduvimos,	<i>We have gone</i>
		Anduvísleys,	<i>Ye have gone</i>
		Anduviéron,	<i>They have gone</i>

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	He andádo,	<i>I have gone</i>
		As andádo,	<i>You have gone</i>
		A andádo,	<i>He has gone</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Hémos andádo,	<i>We have gone</i>
		Aveys andádo,	<i>Ye have gone</i>
		An andádo,	<i>They have gone</i>

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía	{	Andádo,	{	<i>I had gone, &c.</i>
		Avías				
		Avía				
Plur.	{	Avíanros				
		Avíadeis				
		Avían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	Andaré,	{	<i>I will, or shall go, &c.</i>
		Andarás,		
		Andará,		
Plur.	{	Andarémos,		
		Andaréys,		
		Andarán,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He, or Téngo de andar,	{	<i>I am to, or will go, &c.</i>
		As de andar,		
		A de andar,		
Plur.	{	Hémos de andar,		
		Avéys de andar,		
		An de andar,		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	'Anda tu,	{	<i>Go thou</i>
		'Ande el,		<i>Let him go</i>
Plur.	{	Andémos nosótro,	{	<i>Let us go</i>
		Andád vosótro,		<i>Do ye go</i>
		'Anden élos,		<i>Let them go</i>



Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

*Si, Cómo, Quando, Oxalá.
If, When, God grant, &c.*

Present Tense.

<p>Sing. { Ande, Andes, Ande, Plur. { Andémos: Andéys, Anden,</p>		<p>} If, when, God grant I do go, &c.</p>
---	--	---

Preterimperfect.

<p>Sing. { Anduviéra, andaría, anduviéſſe, Anduviéras, andarías, anduviéſſes Anduviéra, andaría, anduviéſſe, Plur. { Anduviéramos, andaríamos, anduviéſſemos, Anduviéradeys, andaríadeys, anduviéſſedeys, Anduviéran, andarían, anduviéſſen.</p>		<p>} If, when, God grant I did go, &c.</p>
--	--	--

Preterperfect.

<p>Sing. { Aya andádo, Ayas andádo, Aya andádo, Plur. { Ayámos andádo, Ayáys andádo, Ayan andado,</p>		<p>} If, when, would to God I have gone, &c.</p>
---	--	--

Preterpluperfect.

<p>Sing. { Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéras, or uviéſſes Uviéra, or uviéſſe Plur. { Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys Uvierán, or uviéſſen</p>	<p>} andádo,</p>	<p>} If, when, would to God I had gone, &c.</p>
--	------------------	---

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Anduviére, Anduviéres, Anduviére,	{ If, when, would to God I shall, or will go, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Anduviéremos, Anduviéredeys, Anduviéren,	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviére, or avré Uviéres, or avrás Uviére, or avrá	{ andádo, { If, when, would to God I shall, or will go, &c.
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéremos, or avrémos Uviéredeys, or avréys Uviéren, or avrán	

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Andár,

To go.

Preterimperfect.

Avér andádo,

To have gone.

Future Tense.

Avér, or esperar de andár,

To be to go, or about to go.

Gerund.

Andádo,

Going.

Participle of the Present Tense, and Active Voice.

El que anda,

One going.

Participle of the Preter-Tense, and Passive Voice.

Andádo,

Gone.



*Of Verbs Regular of the second Conjugation,
in er.*

Respondér, *To answer.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Respóndo,	<i>I answer</i>
		Respondes,	<i>You answer</i>
		Respónde,	<i>He answers</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Respondémos,	<i>We answer</i>
		Respondéys,	<i>Ye answer</i>
		Responden,	<i>They answer</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Respondía,	<i>I did answer</i>
		Respondías,	<i>You did answer</i>
		Respondía,	<i>He did answer</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Respondíamos,	<i>We did answer</i>
		Respondíadeis,	<i>Ye did answer</i>
		Respondían,	<i>They did answer</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Respondí,	<i>I answered</i>
		Respondíste,	<i>You answered</i>
		Respondió,	<i>He answered</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Respondímos,	<i>We answered</i>
		Respondístys,	<i>Ye answered</i>
		Respondiéron,	<i>They answered</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	He	} Respondido,	} <i>I have answered</i>
	As		
	A		
Plur.	Hémos or avémos:		
	Avéys		
	An		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	Avía	} Respondido,	} <i>I had answered, &c.</i>
	Avías		
	Avía		
Plur.	Avíamos		
	Avíadeys		
	Avían		

First Future.

Sing.	Responderé,	} <i>I shall or will answer, &c.</i>
	Responderás,	
	Responderá,	
Plur.	Responderémos,	
	Responderéys,	
	Responderán,	

Second Future.

Sing.	He, or Téngo de re-	} <i>I am to or must answer, &c.</i>
	spondér,	
	As de responder,	
Plur.	A de responder,	
	Hémos or avémos de	
	responder,	
Plur.	Avéys de responder,	
	An de responder,	



Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Respónde,	Do you answer
		Respónda,	Let him answer
Plur.	{	Respondámos,	Let us answer
		Respondéd,	Do ye answer
		Respóndan,	Let them answer

Subjunctive and Optative Mood with the Signs,

{ Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,
 { When, God grant, Would to God.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Respónda,	}	<i>When or God grant I do answer, &c.</i>
		Respóndas,		
		Respónda,		
Plur.	{	Respondámos,		
		Respondáys,		
		Respóndan,		

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Respondiéra, or respondiése,	}	<i>When or God grant I did answer, &c.</i>
		Respondieras, or respondiesses,		
		Respondiéra, or respondiése,		
Plur.	{	Respondiéramos, or respondiésemos,		
		Respondierays, or respondiéradeys,		
		or respondiessedey,		
		Respondieran, or respondiessen,		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	'Aya	}	<i>When or would to God, &c. I have answered, &c.</i>
		'Ayas		
		'Aya		
Plur.	{	Ayámos		
		Ayáis		
		'Ayan		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviéſſe	}	Respon-	{	<i>When, or would to</i>
		Uviéras, <i>or</i> uviéſſes				
		Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviéſſe				
Plur.	{	Uvieramos, <i>or</i> uviéſſemos	}	dido,	{	<i>God I had answer-</i>
		Uvieradeys, <i>or</i> uviéſſedeys				
		Uvieran, <i>or</i> uviéſſen				
						<i>ed, &c.</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	Respondiere,	}	}	When or God grant I shall
		Respondieres,			
		Respondiere,			
Plur.	{	Respondiéremos,	}	}	or will answer, &c.
		Respondieredeys,			
		Respondieren,			

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviére	}	}	}	<i>When or God grant I shall or will have answered, &c.</i>
		Uviéres				
		Uviére				
Plur.	{	Uviéremos	}	}	}	
		Uviéredeys				
		Uviéren				

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Respondér,	To answer.
------------	------------

Preterperfect Tense.

Avér respondído,	To have answered.
------------------	-------------------

Future Tense.

Avér de respondér,	To be to answer.
--------------------	------------------

Gerund.

Respondiéndo,	Answering.
---------------	------------

Participle Passive.

Respondido,	Answered.
-------------	-----------

All other Regular Verbs of the second Conjugation in *er*, are conjugated after the same manner ; of which take the following List :

Verbs conjugated as Responder,

Correspondér, *to correspond.*
 Comér, *to eat.*
 Bever, *to drink.*
 Reprehender, *to reprove.*
 Barrér, *to sweep.*
 Vender, *to sell.*
 Concedér, *to grant.*
 Acogér, *to entertain.*
 Acometér, *to attack.*
 Correr, *to run.*
 Metér, *to put in.*
 Escogér, *to choose.*
 Coger, *to catch.*

Prometér, *to promise.*
 Vencer, *to overcome.*
 Ofender, *to offend.*
 Escondér, *to hide.*
 Coser, *to boyl.*
 Aprender, *to learn.*
 Temér, *to fear.*
 Recogér, *to gather.*
 Pretender, *to pretend.*
 Emprender, *to undertake.*
 Dever, *to owe.*
 Cometér, *to commit.*

*Of Verbs Irregular of the second Conjugation
 in er, as,*

Traér, *to bring.*
 Sabér, *to know.*
 Tener, *to have.*
 Podér, *to be able.*
 Querér, *to will or love.*

Porér, *to put.*
 Hazér, *to do.*
 Cabér, *to be contained.*
 Ver, *to see.*

Traér, *To fetch or bring.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. { Yo tráigo,
 Tu traés,
 El trae,
Plur. { Nosótro traémos,
 Vosótro traéys,
 Ellos traén,

I fetch or bring.
You fetch or bring
He fetches or brings
We fetch or bring
Ye fetch or bring
They fetch or bring

Præter-

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Traía,			
		Trayas,			
		Traya,			
Plur.	{	Traíamos,			
		Tryays,			
		Tryan.			

*I did fetch or bring
 You did fetch or bring
 He did fetch or bring
 We did fetch or bring
 Ye did fetch or bring
 They did fetch or bring*

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Trúxe, or tráxe,			
		Truxiste, or traxiste,			
		Trúxo, or tráxo,			
Plur.	{	Truximos, or traximos,			
		Truxisteys, or traxisteys,			
		Truxeron, or tráxeron,			

*I have fetcht or brought
 You have fetcht or brought
 He hath fetcht or brought
 We have fetcht or brought
 Ye have fetcht or brought
 They have fetcht or brought*

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He			
		As			
		A			
Plur.	{	Hémos, or avémos			
		Avéys			
		An			

*I have fetcht or brought,
 &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía			
		Avías			
		Avía			
Plur.	{	Aviámos			
		Avíadeys			
		Avían			

*I had fetcht or brought,
 &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	Traeré,	}	<i>I shall or will fetch or bring,</i> &c.
		Traerás,		
		Traerá,		
Plur.	{	Traerémos,		
		Traeréys,		
		Traerán,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He <i>or</i> tengo de traér,	}	<i>I am to or must fetch or bring,</i> &c.
		As de traér,		
		A de traér,		
Plur.	{	Hémos, <i>or</i> avémos de		
		traér,		
		Avéis de traér,		
		An de traér,		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Trác tu,		Bring or fetch thou
		Tráyga el,		Let him bring or fetch
Plur.	{	Traygámos nosótro,		Let us bring or fetch
		Tráed vosótro,		Do ye bring or fetch
		Tráygan ellos		Let them bring or fetch

Optative *and* Subjunctive Mood.

Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,
When, God grant, would to God,

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Tráyga,	}	<i>When or would to God I do</i> <i>bring or fetch, &c.</i>
		Tráygas,		
		Tráyga,		
Plur.	{	Traygámos,		
		Traygáis,		
		Traygan,		

Preter-

Preterimperfect Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Truxéra, traería, truxesse, Truxéras, traerías, truxesses, Truxéra, traería, truxesse,	}	<i>When or would to God I did bring or fetch, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Truxéramos, traeríamos, truxésemos, Truxéradeys, traeríadeys, truxéssedeys, Truxéran, traerían, truxéssen,		

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Aya 'Ayas 'Aya	}	Traído,	}	<i>When or would to God I have brought or fetcht, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Ayámos Ayáys 'Ayan				

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, or uviésse Uviéras, or uviésses Uviéra, or uviésse	}	Traído,	}	<i>When or would to God I had brought or fetcht, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, or uviésemos Uviéradeys, or uviéssedeys Uviéran, or uviéssen				

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Truxére, Truxéres, Truxére,	}	<i>When or God grant I shall fetch or bring, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Truxéremos, Truxéredeys, Truxéren,		

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Uviére, <i>or</i> avré	}	<i>Traýdo,</i>	{	<i>When, or God grant</i>
		Uviéres, <i>or</i> avrás				<i>I may, or shall have</i>
		Uviére, <i>or</i> avrá				<i>brought or fetcht,</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Uviéremos, <i>or</i> avrémos,				<i>&c.</i>
		Uviéredeys, <i>or</i> avréys				
		Uviéren, <i>or</i> avrán				

The

The Irregular Verb Sabér, To know.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Yo se,	<i>I know</i>
		Tu sabes,	<i>You know</i>
		El sabe,	<i>He knows</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Sabemos,	<i>We know</i>
		Sabéys,	<i>Ye know</i>
		Sáben,	<i>They know</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Sabia,	<i>I did know</i>
		Sabías,	<i>You did know</i>
		Sabía,	<i>He did know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Sabíamos,	<i>We did know</i>
		Sabíadeys,	<i>Ye did know</i>
		Sabían,	<i>They did know</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Súpe,	<i>I knew</i>
		Supiste,	<i>You knew</i>
		Supo,	<i>He knew</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Supimos,	<i>We knew</i>
		Supístey,	<i>Ye knew</i>
		Supieron,	<i>They knew</i>

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	He sabído,	<i>I have known</i>
		As sabído,	<i>You have known</i>
		A sabído,	<i>He has known</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Hémos sabído,	<i>We have known</i>
		Avéys sabído,	<i>Ye have known</i>
		An sabído,	<i>They have known</i>

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Avía Avías Avía	}	Sabído,	{ <i>I had known</i> <i>You had known</i> <i>He had known</i> <i>We had known</i> <i>Ye had known</i> <i>They had known</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Avíamos Avíadeis Avían			

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Sabré, Sabrás, Sabrá,		{ <i>I shall, or will know</i> <i>You shall, or will know</i> <i>He shall, or will know</i> <i>We shall, or will know</i> <i>Ye shall, or will know</i> <i>They shall, or will know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Sabremos, Sabréys, Sabrán,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ He, or Téngo de saber, As de saber, A de saber,		{ <i>I am to know</i> <i>You are to know</i> <i>He is to know</i> <i>We are to know</i> <i>Ye are to know</i> <i>They are to know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hemos de saber, Avéys de saber, An de saber,		

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Sábe tu, Sépa el,		{ <i>Know you</i> <i>Let him know</i> <i>Let us know</i> <i>Know ye</i> <i>Let them know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Sepámos nosótro, Sabéd vosótro, Sépan ellos,		



Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá.

When, Though, Would to God.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ Sépa, Sépas, Sépa, Sepámos, Sepáys, Sépan,	} <i>When, or God grant I did know, &c.</i>
Plur.		

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{ Supiéra, fabría, supiéſſe, Supiéras, fabrías, supiéſſes, Supiéra, fabría, supiéſſe, Supiéramos, fabríamos, supiéſſemos, Supiéradeys, fabríadeys, supiéſſedeys, Supiéran, fabrían, supiéſſen,	} <i>When, or God grant I did know, &c.</i>
Plur.		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ 'Aya ſabído, 'Ayas ſabído, 'Aya ſabído, 'Ayámos ſabído, 'Ayáys ſabído, 'Ayan ſabído,	} <i>When, or God grant I have known, &c.</i>
Plur.		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéras, or uviéſſes Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys Uviéran, or uviéſſen	} Sabído,	} <i>When, or would to God I had known; &c.</i>
Plur.			

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Supiére, Supiéres, Supiére,	}	<i>When, or God grant I shall know, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Supiéremos, Supiéredeys, Supiéren,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Uviére, or avré Uviéres, or avrás Uviére, or avrá	}	<i>When, or God grant I shall have known, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Uviéremos, or avrémos Uviéredeys, or avréys Uviéren, or avrán		

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Sabér,	<i>To know.</i>
--------	-----------------

Preterperfect Tense.

Avér sabído,	<i>To have known.</i>
--------------	-----------------------

Future Tense.

Avér, or esperar de sabér,	<i>To know hereafter.</i>
----------------------------	---------------------------

Gerund.

Sabiendo,	<i>Knowing.</i>
-----------	-----------------

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que sabe,	<i>Knowing.</i>
--------------	-----------------

Participle of the Preter Tense and Passive Voice.

Sabído,	<i>Known.</i>
---------	---------------

The

The Irregular Verb, Tener, To have, or hold.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	{	Téngo,
		Tiénes,
		Tiéne,
Plur.	{	Tenémós,
		Tenéys,
		Tiénen,

I have, or hold
You have, or hold
He has, or holds
We have, or hold
Ye have, or hold
They have, or hold

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Tenía,
		Tenías,
		Tenía,
Plur.	{	Teníamos,
		Teníadeys,
		Tenían,

I had, or held
You had, or held
He had, or held
We had, or held
Ye had, or held
They had, or held

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Túve,
		Tuvíſſe,
		Túvo,
Plur.	{	Tuvímos,
		Tuvíſteys,
		Tuviéron,

I had, or held
You had, or held
He had, or held
We had, or held
Ye had, or held
They had, or held

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He tenído,
		As tenído,
		A tenído,
Plur.	{	Hémos tenído,
		Aveys tenído,
		An tenído,

I have had
You have had
He has had
We have had
Ye have had
They have had

Preter

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ Avía Avías Avía	{	Tenído,	{	I had had You had had He had had We had had Ye had had They had had
Plur.	{ Avíamos Avíadeys Avían				

First Future.

Sing.	{ Tendré, or terné, Tendrás, or ternás, Tendrá, or terná,	I shall, or will have You shall, or will have He shall, or will have We shall, or will have Ye shall, or will have They shall, or will have
Plur.	{ Tendrémos, or ternémos, Tendréys, or ternéys, Tendrán, or ternán,	

Second Future

Sing.	{ He de tener, . As de tener, A de tener,	I am to have, or hold You are to have, or hold He is to have, or hold We are to have, or hold Ye are to have, or hold They are to have, or hold
Plur.	{ Hêmos de tener, Avéys de tener, An de tener,	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ Ten tu, Ténga el,	Do thou have, or hold Let him have, or hold Let us have, or hold Do ye have, or hold Let them have, or hold
Plur.	{ Tengámos nosótro, Tened vosótro, Téngan ellos,	



A New SPANISH Grammar.

Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

*Cómo, Oxalá, Aunque.
When, God grant, Though.*

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Ténga, Téngas, Ténga,	{ <i>When, or God grant I do have, or hold, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Tengámos, Tengáys, Tengan,	

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Tuviéra, ternía, tuviéssé, Tuviéras, ternías, tuviésses, Tuviéra, ternía, tuviéssé,	{ <i>When, or would to God I did have or hold, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Tuviéramos, terníamos, tuviéssémos, Tuviéradeys, terníadeys, tuviéssedeys, Tuviéran, ternían, tuviéssen,	

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Aya tenído, 'Ayas tenído, 'Aya tenído,	{ <i>When, or God grant I have had, or held, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Ayámos tenído, Ayáys tenído, 'Ayan tenído,	

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, or uviéssé Uviéras, or uviésses Uviéra, or uviéssé	{ <i>Tenído,</i>	{ <i>When, or would to God I had had, or held, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, or uviéssémos Uviéradeys, or uviéssedeys Uvierán, or uviéssen		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Tuviére, Tuviéres, Tuviére,	}	<i>When or God grant I shall have or hold, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Tuviéremos, Tuviéredeys, Tuviéren,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Uviére or avré, Uviéres or avrás, Uviére or avré,	}	Te- nido	}	<i>When or God grant I shall have had or held, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Uviéremos or avrémos, Uviéredeys or avréys, Uviéren or avrán,				

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Tenér, *To have or to hold.*

Preterperfect Tense.

Avér tenído, *To have had or held.*

Future Tense.

Avér de tenér, *To be to have or hold.*

Gerund.

Tenéndo, *Holding.*

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que tiere, *Holding.*

Participle of the Preter. Tense and Passive Voice.

Tenído, *Held.*

Like this Verb simple are its Compounds in all points declined, thro' all Moods and Tenses, as

Mantenér, *to maintain*, Yo manténigo, *I maintain*, mantúve, *I maintained*.
 Detenér, *to detain or stay*, Deténigo, *I detain*, detúve, *I detained*.
 Retenér, *to retain or with-hold*, Reténigo, *I retain*, retúve, *I retained*.
 Softenér, *to sustain or uphold*, Softénigo, *I sustain*, softúve, *I sustained*.

The Irregular Verb Podér, To be able.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Puéo,	<i>I can or am able</i>
		Puedes,	<i>You can or are able</i>
		Puede,	<i>He can or is able</i>
Plur.	{	Podémos,	<i>We can or are able</i>
		Podéys,	<i>Ye can or are able</i>
		Pueden,	<i>They can or are able</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Podía,	<i>I could or was able</i>
		Podías,	<i>You could or was able</i>
		Podía,	<i>He could or was able</i>
Plur.	{	Podíamos,	<i>We could or were able</i>
		Podíadeis,	<i>Ye could or were able</i>
		Podían,	<i>They could or were able</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Púde,	{	<i>I could or have been able,</i> <i>&c.</i>
		Pudiste,		
		Púdo,		
Plur.	{	Pudimos,		
		Pudístey,		
		Pudieron,		

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He	}	Podído,	{	<i>I could or have been able</i>
		As				<i>You could or have been able</i>
		A				<i>He could or has been able</i>
Plur.	{	Hémos or avémos				<i>We could or have been able</i>
		Avéys				<i>Ye could or have been able</i>
		An				<i>They could or have been able</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía	}	Podído,	{	<i>I had been able, &c.</i>
		Avías				
		Avía				
Plur.	{	Avíamos				
		Avíadeys				
		Avían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	Podré,	}	<i>I shall or will be able, &c.</i>
		Podrás,		
		Podrá,		
Plur.	{	Podrémos,		
		Podréys,		
		Podrán,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He, or Téngo de	}	<i>I must or will be able, &c.</i>
		podér,		
		As de podér,		
Plur.	{	A de podér,		
		Hémos or avémos de		
		podér,		
	{	Aveys de podér,		
		An de podér,		



Though it seems improper for this Word to have a second Future of the Indicative Mood, or any Imperative Mood, and most Grammarians will allow it neither, yet they are both frequently and properly used. As to the second Future, it is very usual, when one says, he cannot do such a thing, to answer, *As de poder*, You shall be able; by way of compelling slothful Persons, or such as may improve by often trying to do that which they cannot do at present. The same is to be said of the Imperative, which is in the Nature of the second Future, being compulsive; as, if one say, *No podemos hazér ésto*, We cannot do this; and another answers, *Pués podámos*, Then let us be able; that is, let us use our Endeavours, and we may perform that which we think we cannot do. Therefore we will proceed to the

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Puéde tu,	Do you be able
		Puéda el,	Let him be able
Plur.	{	Podámos nosótrós,	Let us be able
		Podéd vosótrós,	Do ye be able
		Puédan ellos,	Let them be able

Subjunctive and Optative Mood with the Signs,

{ *Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,*
When, Though, Would to God.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Puéda,	{	<i>When or God grant I can or be able, &c.</i>
		Puédas,		
		Puéda,		
Plur.	{	Podámos,		
		Podáys,		
		Puédan,		

Preter-

Preterimperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	Pudiéra, podría, pudiésse,	}	<i>When or would to God I could or might be able, &c.</i>
		Pudiéras, podrías, pudiésses,		
		Pudiéra, podría, pudiésse,		
Plur.	{	Pudiéramos, podríamos, pudiéssemos,		
		Pudiéradeys, podríadeys, pudiéssedeys,		
		Pudiéran, podrían, pudiéssien,		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	'Aya	}	Podído,	{	<i>When or would to God, &c. I have been able, &c.</i>
		'Ayas				
		'Aya				
Plur.	{	Ayámos				
		Ayáys				
		'Ayan				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Uviéra, or uviésse	}	Podído,	{	<i>When or would to God I had been able, &c.</i>
		Uviéras, or uviésses				
		Uviéra, or uviésse				
Plur.	{	Uviéramos, or uviéssemos				
		Uviéradeys, or uviéssedeys				
		Uviéran, or uviéssen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	Pudiére,	}	<i>When or God grant I shall or may be able, &c.</i>
		Pudiéres,		
		Pudiére,		
Plur.	{	Pudiéremos,		
		Pudiéredeys,		
		Pudiéren,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviére	{	Podído,	{	<i>When or God grant I may or shall have been able, &c.</i>
		Uviéres				
		Uviére				
Plur.	{	Uviéremos				
		Uviéredeys				
		Uviéren				

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Podér,	<i>To be able.</i>
--------	--------------------

Preterperfect Tense.

Avér podído,	<i>To have been able.</i>
--------------	---------------------------

Gerund.

Pudiendo,	<i>Being able.</i>
-----------	--------------------

Participle Passive.

Podído,	<i>Possible to be done.</i>
---------	-----------------------------

*The Irregular Verb Querér, To will or love.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo quiero,	{	<i>I will or love You will or love He wills or loves</i>
		Tu quieres,		
		El quiere,		
Plur.	{	Nosotros queremos,		<i>We will or love Ye will or love They will or love</i>
		Vosotros queréys,		
		Ellos quieren,		

Preter

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Quería,		<i>I did will or love</i>
		Querías,		<i>You did will or love</i>
		Quería,		<i>He did will or love</i>
Plur.	{	Queríamos,		<i>We did will or love</i>
		Queríadeys,		<i>Ye did will or love</i>
		Querían,		<i>They did will or love</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Quise,		<i>I willed or loved</i>
		Quisiste,		<i>You willed or loved</i>
		Quiso,		<i>He willed or loved</i>
Plur.	{	Quisimos,		<i>We willed or loved</i>
		Quisisteys,		<i>Ye willed or loved</i>
		Quisieron,		<i>They willed or loved</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Hc			
		As			
		A			
Plur.	{	Hémos, or avémos		Querído,	<i>I have willed or loved, &c.</i>
		Avéys			
		An			

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía			
		Avías			
		Avía			
Plur.	{	Avíamos		Querído,	<i>I had willed or loved, &c.</i>
		Avíadeys			
		Avían			

First Future.

Sing.	{	Querré,	}	<i>I will or shall will or love, &c.</i>
		Querrás,		
		Querrá,		
Plur.	{	Querrémos,		
		Querréys,		
		Querrán,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He <i>or</i> téngo de querér,	}	<i>I am to or must will or love, &c.</i>
		As de querér,		
		A de querér,		
Plur.	{	Hémos, <i>or</i> avémos de		
		querér,		
		Avéis de querér,		
		An de querér,		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Quiére tu,	<i>Do you will or love Let him will or love Let us will or love Do ye will or love Let them will or love</i>
		Quiera el,	
Plur.	{	Querámos nosótro,	
		Queréd vosótro,	
		Quieran ellos	

Optative *and* Subjunctive Mood.

Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,
When, Though, would to God,

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Quiéra,	}	<i>When or God grant I will or love, &c.</i>
		Quiéras,		
		Quiéra,		
Plur.	{	Querámos,		
		Queráys,		
		Quiéran,		

Preter.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	Quisiéra, querría, quisiéssé,	}	<i>When, or God grant I would or did love, &c.</i>
		Quisiéras, querrías, quisiésses,		
		Quisiéra, querría, quisiéssé,		
Plur.	{	Quisiéramos, querríamos, quisiéssémos,		
		Quisiéradeys, querríadeys, quisiéssedeys,		
		Quisiéran, querrían, quisiéssen,		

Preterperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	'Aya	}	Querído,	}	<i>When or God grant I have will'd or lov'd, &c.</i>
		'Ayas				
		'Aya				
Plur.	{	Ayámos				
		Ayáys				
		'Ayan				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Uviéra, or uviéssé	}	Querído,	}	<i>When or would to God I had will'd or lov'd, &c.</i>
		Uviéras, or uviésses				
		Uviéra, or uviéssé				
Plur.	{	Uviéramos, or uviéssémos				
		Uviéradeys, or uviéssedeys				
		Uviéran, or uviéssen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	Quisiére,	}	<i>When or God grant I shall will or love, &c.</i>
		Quisiéres,		
		Quisiére,		
Plur.	{	Quisiéremos,		
		Quisiéredeys,		
		Quisiéren,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviére <i>or</i> avré,	{	Que- rido,	{	<i>When or God grant I shall be willing or love, &c.</i>
		Uviéres <i>or</i> avrás,				
		Uviére <i>or</i> avré,				
Plur.	{	Uviéremos <i>or</i> avrémos,	{	Que- rido,	{	<i>When or God grant I shall be willing or love, &c.</i>
		Uviéredeys <i>or</i> avréys,				
		Uviéren <i>or</i> avrán,				

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Querér,

To will or love.

Preterperfect.

Avér querido,

To have will'd or lov'd.

Gerund.

Queriendo,

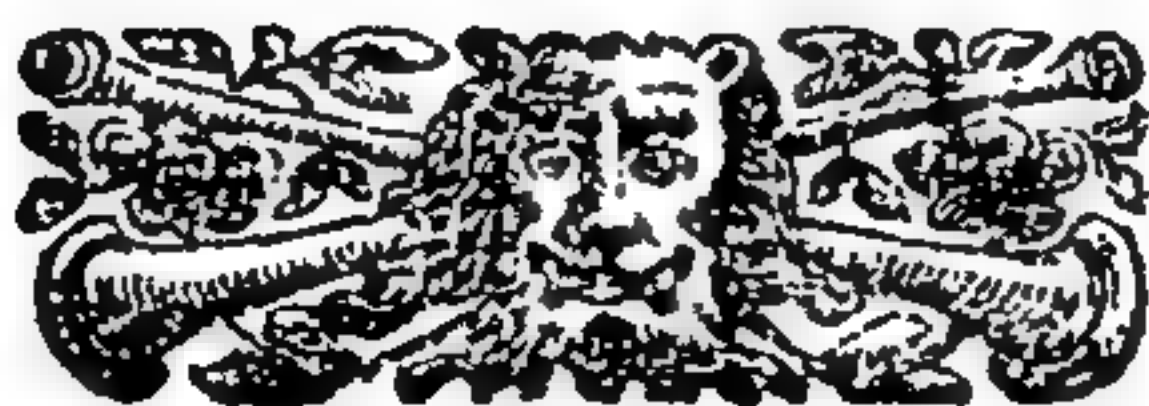
Loving.

Participle.

Querido,

Will'd or lov'd.

This Verb may be declined through all Moods and Tenses with the Word *Mas* added to it, which with it sometimes signifies *rather*, and sometimes *more*, as *Mas quiero call. r que hablar mal*, I had rather be silent than speak ill; or *Mas quiero a Pédro que a Juán*, I love Peter more, or better than John.



The Irregular Verb Ponér, To put or place.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo pongo, Tu pones, El pone,	}	<i>I put or place, &c.</i>
Plur.	{	Ponemos, Poneys, Ponen,		

Preterimperfect

Sing.	{	Ponía, Ponías, Ponía,		<i>I did put You did put He did put We did put Ye did put They did put</i>
Plur.	{	Poníamos, Poníadeis, Ponían,		

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Púse, Pusiste, Púso,	}	<i>I have put, &c</i>
Plur.	{	Pusimos, Pusisteys, Pusieron,		

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He As A	}	Puesto,	}	<i>I have put You have put He has put We have put Ye have put They have put</i>
Plur.	{	Hémos Avéys An				

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Avía Avías Avía	}	Puésto,	}	<i>I had put, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Avíamos Avíadeys Avían				

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Poneré, or pondré, Ponás, or pondrás, Poná, or pondrá,	}	<i>I shall or will put, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Poneremos, or pondrémos, Poneréys, or pondréys, Ponán, or pondrán,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ He, or Téngo de ponér, As de ponér, A de ponér,	}	<i>I am to or must put, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hémos de ponér, Avéys de ponér, An de ponér,		

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Pon tú, Póngá el,	<i>Do you put Let him put</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Pongámos nosótro, Poned volótro, Pongan ellos,	<i>Let us put Do ye put Let them put</i>

Sub.

Subjunctive *and* Optative Mood.

{ *Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,*
When, Though, Would to God.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Póngas,	}	<i>When or God grant I do put, &c.</i>
		Póngas,		
		Póngas,		
Plur.	{	Pongámos,		
		Pongáys,		
		Pongan,		

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Pusiéra, poniá, pondría, <i>or</i> pusiése,	}	<i>When or would to God I did put, &c.</i>
		Pusiéras, poniás, pondrias, <i>or</i> pusiéses,		
		Pusiéra, poniá, pondría, <i>or</i> pusiése,		
Plur.	{	Pusiéramos, poniámos, pondríamos, <i>or</i> pusiésemos,		
		Pusiéradeys, poniadeys, pondríadeys, <i>or</i> pusiésedeys,		
		Pusiéran, ponián, pondrían, <i>or</i> pusiessen,		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	'Aya	}	<i>When or God grant I have put, &c.</i>
		'Ayas		
		'Aya		
Plur.	{	Ayámos		
		Ayáys		
		'Ayan		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviése	}	<i>When or would to God I had put, &c.</i>
		Uviéras, <i>or</i> uviéses		
		Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviése		
Plur.	{	Uviéramos, <i>or</i> uviésemos		
		Uviéradeys, <i>or</i> uviésedeys		
		Uviéran, <i>or</i> uviessen		

First Future.

Sing.	{	Pusiére,	}	<i>When or God grant I shall put, &c.</i>
		Pusiéres,		
		Pusiére,		
Plur.	{	Pusiéremos,		
		Pusiéredeys,		
		Pusiéren,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviére, or avré	}	<i>When or God grant I shall have put, &c.</i>
		Uviéres, or avrás		
		Uviére, or avrá		
Plur.	{	Uviéremos, or avrémos		
		Uviéredeys, or avréys		
		Uviéren, or avrán		

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Poner,

To put.

Preterperfect Tense.

Avér puésto,

To have put.

Gerund.

Poniendo,

Putting.

Participle Passive.

Puésto,

Put.

After this manner are declin'd in all respects, *Componér*, to compose, *yo compóngo*, I compose, *compúse*, I have composed; *Disponér*, to dispose, *dispóngo*, I dispose, *dispúse*, I have disposed; *Anteponer*, to set before, *antepóngo*, I set before, *antepúse*, I have set before; *Propóner*, to propose, *propóngo*, I propose, *propúse*, I proposed; and, if there be any other Verbs deriv'd by Composition from *Poner*.

The Irregular Verb Hazér, To do or make.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo hágo,		<i>I do or make</i>
		Tu házes,		<i>You do or make</i>
		El háze,		<i>He does or make</i>
Plur.	{	Hazémos,		<i>We do or makes</i>
		Hazéys,		<i>Ye do or make</i>
		Házen,		<i>They do or make</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Hazía,	}	<i>I did or made, &c</i>
		Hazías.		
		Hazía,		
Plur.	{	Hazíamos,		
		Hazíadeys, or hazíays,		
		Hazían,		

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Híze,	}	<i>I have made, &c.</i>
		Hiziste,		
		Hízo,		
Plur.	{	Hizimos,		
		Hizisteys,		
		Hizieron,		

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He			
		As			
		A			
Plur.	{	Hémos, or avémos		Hécho,	<i>I have done or made, &c.</i>
		Avéys			
		An			

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Avía Avías Avía	{ Hécho,	{ <i>I had done or made, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Aviámos Avíadeys Avían		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Haré, Harás, Hará,	{	{ <i>I shall or will do or make, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Harémos, Haréys, Harán,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ He <i>or</i> tengo de hazér, As de hazér, A de hazér,	{	{ <i>I am to or must do or make, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hémos de hazér, Avéys de hazér, Ande hazér,		

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Há z tu, Há ga el,	<i>Do or make thou Let him do or make</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hagámos nosótro s, Hazéd vosótro s, Há gan é llos	<i>Let us do or make Do ye or make ye Let them do or make</i>



Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá.

When, Though, Would to God.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Hága,	}	<i>When, or God grant I do or make, &c.</i>
		Hágas,		
		Hága,		
Plur.	{	Hagámos,		
		Hagáys,		
		Hágan,		

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Hiziéra, haría, hiziéſſe,	}	<i>When, or would to God I did do or make, &c.</i>
		Hiziéras, harías, hiziéſſes,		
		Hiziéra, haría, hiziéſſe,		
Plur.	{	Hiziéramos, haríamos, hiziéſſemos,		
		Hiziéradeys, haríadeys, hiziéſſedeys,		
		Hiziéran, harían, hiziéſſen,		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	'Aya hécho,	}	<i>When, or God grant I have made or done, &c.</i>
		'Ayas hécho,		
		'Aya hécho,		
Plur.	{	Ayámos hécho,		
		Ayáys hécho,		
		'Ayan hécho,		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Uviéra, or uviéſſe	}	<i>When, or would to God I had done or made, &c.</i>
		Uviéras, or uviéſſes		
		Uviéra, or uviéſſe		
Plur.	{	Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos		
		Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys		
		Uviéran, or uviéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	{	Hiziére,	}	<i>When, or God grant I shall or will do or make, &c.</i>
		Hiziéres,		
		Hiziére,		
Plur.	{	Hiziéremos,		
		Hiziéredes,		
		Hiziéren,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviére, or avré	}	Hécho,	{	<i>When, or God grant I shall have done or made, &c.</i>
		Uviéres, or avrás				
		Uviére, or avrá				
Plur.	{	Uviéremos, or avrémos				
		Uviéredes, or avréys				
		Uviéren, or avrán				

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Hazér, *To do or make.*

Preterperfect Tense.

Avér hécho, *To have done or made.*

Future Tense.

Avér, or esperar de hazér, *To make or do hereafter.*

Gerund.

Haziéndo, *Doing or making.*

Participle Active of the Preter Tense.

Hécho, *Made or done.*

Participle of the Future Tense.

El que ha, or esperá de hazér, *About to do or make.*

In the same manner are declined all the Verbs proceeding by Composition from *Hazér*, as *Desfazér*, to undo, *Rehazér*, to make again, *Contrahazér*, to counterfeit.

The Irregular Verb Cabér, To be contained.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo quépo,	<i>I am contained</i>
		Tu cábes,	<i>You are contained</i>
		El cábe,	<i>He is contained</i>
Plur.	{	Cabémos,	<i>We are contained</i>
		Cabéys,	<i>Ye are contained</i>
		Cáben,	<i>They are contained</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Cabía,	<i>I was contained</i>
		Cabías,	<i>You was contained</i>
		Cabía,	<i>He was contained</i>
Plur.	{	Cabíamos,	<i>We were contained</i>
		Cabíadeys,	<i>Ye were contained</i>
		Cabían,	<i>They were contained</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Cúpe,	<i>I have been contained</i>
		Cupíste,	<i>You have been contained</i>
		Cúpo,	<i>He has been contained</i>
Plur.	{	Cupímos,	<i>We have been contained</i>
		Cupístey,	<i>Ye have been contained</i>
		Cupiéron,	<i>They have been contained</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He cabído,	<i>I have been contained</i>
		As cabído,	<i>You have been contained</i>
		A cabído,	<i>He has been contained</i>
Plur.	{	Hémos cabído,	<i>We have been contained</i>
		Avéys cabído,	<i>Ye have been contained</i>
		An cabído,	<i>They have been contained</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía	}	Cabído,	{	<i>I had been contained</i>
		Avías				<i>You had been contained</i>
		Avía				<i>He had been contained</i>
Plur.	{	Avíamos				<i>We had been contained</i>
		Avíadeis				<i>Ye had been contained</i>
		Avían				<i>They had been contained</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	Cabré,			{	<i>I shall or will be contained</i>
		Cabrás,				<i>You shall or will be contained</i>
		Cabrá,				<i>He shall or will be. contained</i>
Plur.	{	Cabrémos,				<i>We shall or will be contained</i>
		Cabréys,				<i>Ye shall or will be contained</i>
		Cabrán,				<i>They shall or will be contained</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He, or Téngo de cabér,	}		{	<i>I am to or must be contained,</i>
		As de cabér,				
		A de cabér,				
Plur.	{	Hémos de cabér,				<i>&c.</i>
		Avéys de cabér,				
		An de cabér,				

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Cábe tu,			{	<i>Be you contained</i>
		Quépa el,				<i>Let him be contained</i>
Plur.	{	Quepámos nosótro,			{	<i>Let us be contained</i>
		Quepáys vosótro,				<i>Be ye contained</i>
		Quépan éilos,				<i>Let them be contained</i>



Subjunctive *and* Optative Mood.

Cómo, Oxalá, Aunque.
When, God grant, Though.

Present Tense.

<p>Sing. { Plur. {</p>	<p>Quépa, Quépas, Quépa, Quepámos, Quepáys, Quépan.</p>	<p>} } <i>When or God grant I am contained, &c.</i></p>
----------------------------	---	---

Preterimperfect.

<p>Sing. { Plur. {</p>	<p>Cupiéra, cabría, cupiéſſe, Cupiéras, cabrias, cupiéſſes, Cupiéra, cabría, cupiéſſe, Cupiéramos, cabríamos, cupiéſſemos, Cupiéradeys, cabriadeys, cupiéſſedeys, Cupiéran, cabrían, cupiéſſen,</p>	<p>} } <i>When or would to God I was con- tained, &c.</i></p>
----------------------------	---	---

Preterperfect.

<p>Sing. { Plur. {</p>	<p>'Aya cabído, 'Ayas cabído, 'Aya cabído, Ayámos cabído, Ayáys cabído, 'Ayan cabído,</p>	<p>} } <i>When or God grant I have been contain- ed, &c.</i></p>
----------------------------	---	--

Preterpluperfect.

<p>Sing. { Plur. {</p>	<p>Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéras, or uviéſſes Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys Uvierán, or uviéſſen</p>	<p>} Cabído, {</p>	<p>} <i>When or would to God I had been con- tained, &c.</i></p>
----------------------------	--	--------------------	--

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Cupière, Cupiéres, Cupiére,	{	<i>When or God grant I shall or will be contained, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Cupiéremos, Cupiéredeys, Cupiéren,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviére, or avré Uviéres, or avrás Uviére, or avrá	{ Cabído,	{ <i>When or God grant I may or shall be contained hereafter, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéremos, or avrémos, Uviéredeys, or avréys Uviéren, or avrán		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.

Cabér,

To be contained.

Preterperfect.

Avér cabído,

To have been contained.

Gerund.

Catiéndo,

Being contained.

Participle.

Cabído,

Contained.

The Irregular Verb, Ver, To see.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. { Yo véo,
Tu ves,
El ve,
Plur. { Vémos,
Véys,
Ven,

*I see
You see
He sees
We see
Ye see
They see*

Preterimperfect.

Sing. { Vía,
Vías,
Vía,
Plur. { Víamos,
Vía-deys,
Vían,

*I did see
You did see
He did see
We did see
Ye did see
They did see*

First Preterperfect.

Sing. { Vi or víde,
Viste,
Vio,
Plur. { Vímos,
Visteys,
Viéron,

*I saw
You saw
He saw
We saw
Ye saw
They saw*

Second Preterperfect.

Sing. { He visto,
As visto,
A visto,
Plur. { Hémos visto,
Avéys visto,
An visto,

*I have seen
You have seen
He has seen
We have seen
Ye have seen
They have seen*

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía	}	Visto,	{	I had seen
		Avías				You had seen
		Avía				He had seen
Plur.	{	Avíamos				We had seen
		Avíadeys				Ye had seen
		Avían				They had seen

First Future.

Sing.	{	Veré,			{	I shall or will see
		Verás,				You shall or will see
		Verá,				He shall or will see
Plur.	{	Verémos,				We shall or will see
		Veréys,				Ye shall or will see
		Verán,				They shall or will see

Second Future

Sing.	{	He or tengo de ver,			{	I am to or must see
		As de ver,				You are to or must see
		A de ver,				He is to or must see
Plur.	{	Hémos de ver,				We are to or must see
		Avéys de ver,				Ye are to or must see
		An de ver,				They are to or must see

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Vée tu,			{	Do thou see
		Véa el,				Let him see
Plur.	{	Veámos nosótro,				Let us see
		Ved vosótro,				Do ye see
		Véan ellos,				Let them see

The Subjunctive, the Optative, and the Infinitive Moods, altogether as in the other Verbs before, as the Present Tense of the two first Moods *Véa*, the Preterimperfect, *Viéra*, *veria*. *viéſſe*; the Preterperfect, *Aya visto*, the Preterpluperfect, *Uviera*, or *uviéſſe visto*; the Future, *Viére*. The Infinitive, *Ver*, Participle, *Visto*.

The Irregular Verb Caér, To fall.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Cáygo,	I fall
		Cáes,	Thou faltest
		Cáe,	He falls
Plur.	{	Caémos,	We fall
		Caéys,	Ye fall
		Cáen,	They fall

Preterimperfect Tense.

Caí, Caísté, Cayó, Caímos, &c.

Preterperfect.

He caído, As caído, &c.

And so of the other Tenses, like the regular Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Cáe,	Do you fall
		Cáiga,	Let him fall
Plur.	{	Caigámos,	Let us fall
		Caéd,	Do ye fall
		Cáigan,	Let them fall

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Caér,

To fall.

Gerund.

Cayéndo,

Falling.

The Verb *Entendér*, to understand, in the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood makes *Entiéndo*; Preterperfect, *Entendi*.

The following Verbs ending in *cer*, are generally spelt without an *s*, though it were more proper to write them with it before the *c*, which would render them all Regular, and more answerable to the *Latin*, from which many of them are deriv'd; but since we generally find them otherwise, it is proper to note them down here.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative, Present Tense.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
<i>Acaecér, to happen,</i>	<i>Accaéso,</i>	<i>Acaecí.</i>
<i>Acontecér, the same,</i>	<i>Acontésco,</i>	<i>Acontecí.</i>
<i>Adolecér, to grow sick,</i>	<i>Adolésco,</i>	<i>Adolecí.</i>
<i>Agradecér, to thank,</i>	<i>Agradésco,</i>	<i>Agradecí.</i>
<i>Amortecér, to dye away,</i>	<i>Amortésco,</i>	<i>Amortecí.</i>
<i>Desfallecér, to faint,</i>	<i>Destallésco,</i>	<i>Desfallecí.</i>
<i>Apetecér, to desire,</i>	<i>Apetésco,</i>	<i>Apetecí.</i>
<i>Crecér, to grow,</i>	<i>Crésco,</i>	<i>Crecí.</i>
<i>Encallecér, to wax hard as a Corn,</i>	<i>Encallésco,</i>	<i>Encallecí.</i>
<i>Encarecér, to magnify,</i>	<i>Encarésco,</i>	<i>Encarecí.</i>
<i>Empecér, to hinder,</i>	<i>Empésco,</i>	<i>Empecí.</i>
<i>Establecér, to establish,</i>	<i>Establésco,</i>	<i>Establecí.</i>
<i>Fenecér, to finish,</i>	<i>Fenésco,</i>	<i>Fenecí.</i>
<i>Pacér, to feed,</i>	<i>Paíco,</i>	<i>Pací.</i>
<i>Perecér, to perish,</i>	<i>Perésco,</i>	<i>Perecí.</i>
<i>Compadecér, to have compassion,</i>	<i>Compadésco,</i>	<i>Compadecí.</i>
<i>Conocer, to know,</i>	<i>Conóscó,</i>	<i>Conocí.</i>
<i>Padecér, to suffer,</i>	<i>Padésco,</i>	<i>Padecí.</i>
<i>Ofrecér, to offer,</i>	<i>Ofrésco,</i>	<i>Ofrecí.</i>
<i>Guarnecér, to garnish,</i>	<i>Guarnésco,</i>	<i>Guarnecí.</i>
<i>Parecér, to appear,</i>	<i>Parésco,</i>	<i>Parecí.</i>
<i>Nacér, to be born,</i>	<i>Náscó,</i>	<i>Nací.</i>
<i>Enflaquecér, to grow lean,</i>	<i>Enflaquésco,</i>	<i>Enflaquecí.</i>
<i>Enriquecér, to enrich,</i>	<i>Enriqueíco,</i>	<i>Enriquecí.</i>
<i>Empobrecér, to grow poor,</i>	<i>Empobrésco,</i>	<i>Empobrecí.</i>
<i>Endurecér, to grow hard,</i>	<i>Endurésco,</i>	<i>Endurecí.</i>
<i>Fallecér, to fail or dye,</i>	<i>Fallésco,</i>	<i>Fallecí.</i>
<i>Engrandecér, to magnify,</i>	<i>Engrandésco,</i>	<i>Engrandecí.</i>
<i>Entristecér, to grow melancholy,</i>	<i>Entristésco,</i>	<i>Entristecí.</i>
<i>Enoblecér, to ennoble,</i>	<i>Enoblésco,</i>	<i>Enoblecí.</i>
<i>Floreceér, to flourish,</i>	<i>Floreíco,</i>	<i>Florecí.</i>

Fortalecér, <i>to strengthen,</i>	Fortalesco,	Fortalecí.
Favorecér, <i>to favour,</i>	Favoréscó,	Favorecí.
Obedecér, <i>to obey,</i>	Obedéscó,	Obedecí.
Desvanecér, <i>to make vain,</i>	Desvanéscó,	Desvanecí.
Ensobervecér, <i>to grow proud,</i>	Ensobervéscó,	Ensobervecí.
Enmudecér, <i>to grow dumb,</i>	Enmudéscó,	Enmudecí.
Envejecér, <i>to grow old,</i>	Envejéscó,	Envejecí.
Establecér, <i>to establish,</i>	Establéscó,	Establecí.
Merecér, <i>to merit,</i>	Meréscó,	Merecí.

Except from this general Rule, *Vencér*, to overcome, *Venço*, *Venci*; which shows what was said above, that they might more properly all be writ with an *f* in the Infinitive Mood, and Preterperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, as *Pascér*, from the *Latin Pásce*; *conoscér*, from the *Latin cognoscere*, and so of others; but custom has prevail'd to write them as above, and there is no contending against it; but *Vencér*, cannot admit of the *f*, being deriv'd from the *Latin vincere*, and therefore keeps on without an *f* in all Moods and Tenses.

The following Verbs which have their Infinitive in *ger*, make the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood by changing *g* into *j*; the same in the third Singular, and the first and third Plural of the Imperative Mood, and through all Persons, and both Numbers of the Present Tense of the Optative, and the Subjunctive Moods.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative,</i>	
	<i>Present Tense.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
Encogér, <i>to shrink,</i>	Encójo,	Encogí.
Recogér, <i>to gather,</i>	Recójo,	Recogí.
Acogér, <i>to entertain,</i>	Acójo,	Acogí.
Escogér, <i>to choose,</i>	Escójo,	Efcogí.
Coger, <i>to catch,</i>	Cójo,	Cogí.

In other Moods and Tenses, like the Regulars, except the third Person singular, and the first and third of the Imperative Mood, which are with *j*, and the Present Tense of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

The following Verbs in *er* make the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood by adding *i* in the last Syllable but one of the Infinitive, and the same in the second and third Persons Singular, and the third Plural of the Imperative Mood,

Mood, and throughout the Present Tense of the Optative and the Subjunctive Moods.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative,</i>	
	<i>Present Tense.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
Defendér, <i>to defend,</i>	Defiéndo,	Defendí.
Hendér, <i>to cleave asunder,</i>	Hiéndo,	Hendí.
Cernér, <i>to sift,</i>	Ciérno,	Cerní.
Entendér, <i>to understand,</i>	Entiéndo,	Entendí.
Héder, <i>to stink,</i>	Hiédo,	Hedí.

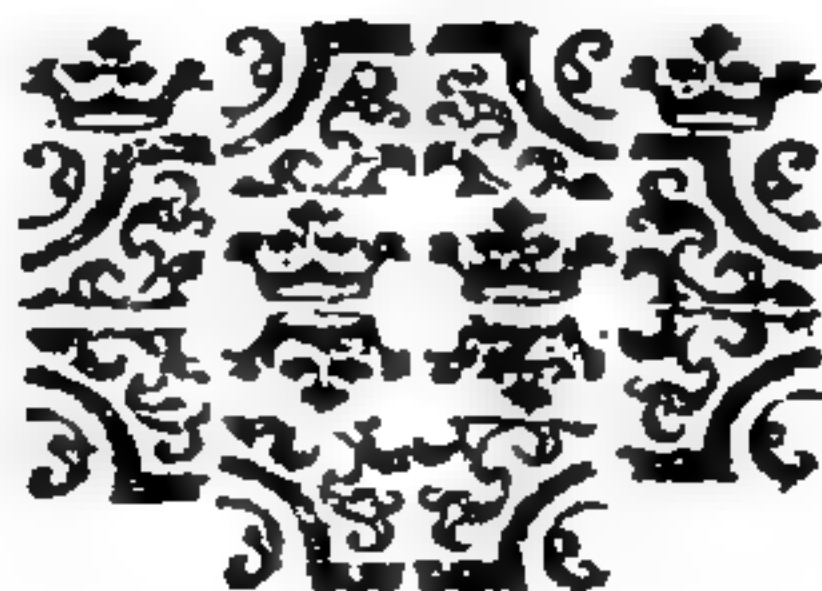
The next underneath form the Present Tense of the Indicative, by turning *o* in the last Syllable but one of the Infinitive into *æ*; and the same in the second and third Person Singular, and the third Plural of the Imperative Mood, and throughout the Present Tense of the Optative and Subjunctive.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative,</i>	
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
Bolvér, <i>to turn,</i>	Buélvo,	Bolví.
Solér, <i>to be wont,</i>	Suélo,	Solí.
Cozér, <i>to boil,</i>	Cuézo,	Cozí.
Dolér, <i>to grieve,</i>	Duélo,	Dolí.
Oér, <i>to smell,</i>	Huélo,	Olí.

The same in all Verbs deriv'd from any of them, as *Reholver*, to stir about, *Condolér*, to suffer with, &c.

The next are vary'd as follows.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Indicative,</i>	
	<i>Present Tense.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
Caér, <i>to fall,</i>	Cáygo,	Caí.
Rocr, <i>to gnaw,</i>	Róygo,	Roí.
Valér, <i>to be worth,</i>	Válgo,	Valí.





*Of Verbs Regular of the third Conjugation
in ir, as*

Subir, To go up or ascend.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Súbo, Súbés, Súbe,	}	<i>I go up or ascend, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Súbimos, Súbis, Súben,		

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Subía, Subías, Subía,		<i>I did go up or ascend</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Subíamos, Subíadeys, or subíays Subían,		<i>You did go up or ascend</i>
				<i>He did go up or ascend</i>
				<i>We did go up or ascend</i>
				<i>Ye did go up or ascend</i>
				<i>They did go up or ascend</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Subí, Subíste, Subí,	}	<i>I went up or ascended, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Subimos, Subístey, Subieron,		

Second Preterperfect.

Sing. { He As A Plur. { Hémos Avéys An	} Subído, }	<i>I have gone up or ascended, &c.</i>
---	-------------	--

Preterpluperfect.

Sing. { Avía Avías Avía Plur. { Avíamos Avíadeys Avían	} Subído, }	<i>I had gone up or ascended, &c.</i>
---	-------------	---

First Future.

Sing. { Subiré, Subirás, Subirá, Plur. { Subiremos, Subireys, Subirán,	} <i>I shall or will go up or ascend, &c.</i>
---	---

Second Future.

Sing. { He, or Téngo de subír, As de subír, A de subír, Plur. { Hémos de subír, Avéys de subír, An de subír,	} <i>I am to or must go up or ascend, &c.</i>
--	---

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Súbe tu,		Go you up or ascend
		Súba el,		Let him go up or ascend
Plur.	{	Subámos nosótro,		Let us go up or ascend
		Subíd vosótro,		Do ye go up or ascend
		Súban ellos,		Let them go up or ascend

Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

{ *Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,*
When, God grant, Would to God.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Súba,	}	<i>When or God grant I do go up or ascend, &c.</i>
		Súbas,		
		Súba,		
Plur.	{	Subámos,		
		Subáys,		
		Súban,		

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Subiéra, or subiése,	}	<i>When or would to God I did go up or ascend, &c.</i>
		Subiéras, or subiésés,		
		Subiéra, or subiése,		
Plur.	{	Subiéramos, or subiésemos,		
		Subiéradeys, or subiésedeys,		
		Subiéran, or subiésén,		

Preter.

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Aya 'Ayas 'Aya	} Subído,	{ <i>When or God grant I have gone up or ascended, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Ayámos Ayáys 'Ayan		

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéras, or uviéſſes Uviéra, or uviéſſe	} Subído,	{ <i>When or would to God I had gone up or as- cended, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys Uviéran, or uviéſſen		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Subiére, Subiéres, Subiére,	}	{ <i>When or God grant I shall or will go up or ascend, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Subiéremos, Subiéredeys, Subiéren,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviére Uviéres Uviére	} Subído,	{ <i>When or God grant I shall have gone up or ascended, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéremos Uviéredeys Uviéren		



Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Subír, *To go up or ascend.*

Preterperfect.

Avér subído, *To have gone up or ascended.*

Future Tense.

Avér or esperar de subír, *To be to go up or ascend hereafter.*

Gerund.

Subiéndo, *Going up or ascending.*

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que sube, *Going up or ascending.*

Participle Passive.

Subído, *Gone up or ascended.*

In the same Manner all other Regular Verbs of the third Conjugation in *ir*, are conjugated; as *Sufrir*, to suffer, *Hinchir*, to fill, &c.

These four Verbs, *Abrir*, to open, *Cubrir*, to cover, *Descubrir*, to uncover, and *Encubrir*, to conceal, are Regular, except only in the second Preterperfect Tense, which, instead of *Abrió*, as other Verbs of this Sort, is *Abierto*, *Cubierto*, *Descubierto*, and *Encubierto*. Next follow

*The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation,
in ir or yr.*

Venir, To come.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Vengo,		I come
		Viénes,		You come
		Viéne,		He comes
Plur.	{	Venimos,		We come
		Venís,		Ye come
		Viénen,		They come

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Venía,	}	<i>I did come, &c</i>
		Venías.		
		Venía.		
Plur.	{	Veníamos,		
		Veníadeys, or veníays,		
		Venían,		

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Vine,		I came
		Veniste,		You came
		Vino,		He came
Plur.	{	Venimos,		We came
		Venisteys,		Ye came
		Viniéron,		They came

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He	}	Venido,	}	<i>I have come, &c.</i>
		As				
		A				
Plur.	{	Hémos,				
		Avéys				
		An				

Preter.

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Avía Avías Avía	{ Venído,	{ <i>I had come, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Aviámos Avíadeys Avían		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Vendré, <i>or</i> verné, Vendrás, <i>or</i> vernás, Vendrá, <i>or</i> verná,	{ <i>I shall or will come, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Vendremos, <i>or</i> vernémos, Vendreys, <i>or</i> vernéys, Vendrán, <i>or</i> vernán,	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ He <i>or</i> tengo de venir, As de venir, A de venir,	{ <i>I am to or must come, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hémos de venir, Avéys de venir, Ande venir,	

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Ven tu, Venga el,	<i>Do you come</i> <i>Let him come</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Vengámos nosótro, Venid volótro, Vengan ellos,	<i>Let us come</i> <i>Do ye come</i> <i>Let them come</i>

Subjunctive *and* Optative Mood.

Cómo, Oxalá, Aunque.
When, God grant, Though.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ Vénga, Véngas, Venga, Vengámos, Vengays, Vengan.		{ <i>When or God grant I do come, &c.</i>
Plur.			

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{ Viniéra, vernía, viniéſſe, Viniéras, vernías, viniéſſes, Viniera, vernía, viniéſſe, Viniéramos, verníamos, viniéſſemos, Viniéradays, verníadays, viniéſſedays, Viniéran, vernían, viniéſſen,	{ <i>When or would to God I did come, &c.</i>
Plur.		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ 'Aya 'Ayas 'Aya	{ Venído,	{ <i>When or God grant I have come, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ Ayámos Ayáys 'Ayan		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviéſſe Uviéras, <i>or</i> uviéſſes Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviéſſe Uviéramos, <i>or</i> uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, <i>or</i> uviéſſedeys Uviérán, <i>or</i> uviéſſen	{ Venído,	{ <i>When or would to God I had come, &c.</i>
Plur.			

First Future.

Sing.	{	Viniere,	}	<i>When or God grant I shall or will come, &c.</i>
		Viniéres,		
		Viniere,		
Plur.	{	Viniéremos,		
		Vinie. edeys,		
		Vinién,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviere, or avré	}	<i>When or God grant I shall or have come, &c.</i>
		Uviéres, or avrás		
		Uviere, or avrá		
Plur.	{	Uviéremos, or avrémos		
		Uviéredeys, or aviéys		
		Uvién,		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.

Venir, To come.

Future.

Avér de venir, To be to come.

Gerund.

Viniendo, Coming.

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que viene, He that comes.

Participle of the Preter Tense and Passive Voice.

Venido, Come.

The Compounds of this Verb *Venir*, are declined in every respect in all Moods and Tenses throughout as their Original ; as *Revenir*, to return, *Revengo*, *Revine*, &c. *Convenir*, to agree, *Convengo*, *Convine*, &c. *Devenir*, to become, *Devengo*, *Devine*, &c. *Sobrevénir*, to come upon suddenly, *Sobrevengo*, *Sobrevine*, &c.

The

*The Irregular Verb of the third Conjugation,
Dezir, To say.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Digo,	<i>I say</i>
		Dizes,	<i>You say</i>
		Dize,	<i>He says</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Dezimos,	<i>We say</i>
		Dezis,	<i>Ye say</i>
		Dizen,	<i>They say</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Dezia,	<i>I did say</i>
		Dezias,	<i>You did say</i>
		Dezia,	<i>He did say</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Deziamos,	<i>We did say</i>
		Deziadeys or deziays,	<i>Ye did say</i>
		Dezian,	<i>They did say</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Dixe,	<i>I said</i>
		Dixiste,	<i>You said</i>
		Dixo,	<i>He said</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Diximos,	<i>We said</i>
		Dixisteys,	<i>Ye said</i>
		Dixeron,	<i>They said</i>

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	He dicho,	<i>I have said</i>
		As dicho,	<i>You have said</i>
		A dicho,	<i>He has said</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Hemos dicho,	<i>We have said</i>
		Avéys dicho,	<i>Ye have said</i>
		An dicho,	<i>They have said</i>

Preter

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía	}	Dicho,	{	<i>I had said</i>
		Avías				<i>You had said</i>
		Avía				<i>He had said</i>
Plur.	{	Avíamos				<i>We had said</i>
		Avíadeys				<i>Ye had said</i>
		Avían				<i>They had said</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	Diré,			{	<i>I shall or will say</i>
		Dirás,				<i>You shall or will say</i>
		Dirá,				<i>He shall or will say</i>
Plur.	{	Dirémos,				<i>We shall or will say</i>
		Diréys,				<i>Ye shall or will say</i>
		Dirán,				<i>They shall or will say</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He or tengo de dezír,			{	<i>I am to or must say</i>
		As de dezír,				<i>You are to or must say</i>
		A de dezír,				<i>He is to or must say</i>
Plur.	{	Hémos de dezír,				<i>We are to or must say</i>
		Avéys de dezír,				<i>Ye are to or must say</i>
		án de dezír,				<i>They are to or must say</i>

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Di tu,			{	<i>Do thou say</i>
		Díga el,				<i>Let him say</i>
Plur.	{	Digámos nosótro,				<i>Let us say</i>
		Dezid vosótro,				<i>Do ye say</i>
		Dígan ellos,				<i>Let them say</i>



Sub-

Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá.

When, Though, Would to God.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Diga, Digas, Diga,	}	<i>When, or God grant I do say, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Digamos, Digays, Digan.		

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Dixera, diria, dixesse, Dixeras, dirias, dixesses, Dixera, diria, dixesse,	}	<i>When, or would to God I did say, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Dixéramos, diríamos, dixéssemos, Dixéradeys, diríadeys, dixéssedeys, Dixéran, dirían, dixéssen,		

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	'Aya dicho, 'Ayas dicho, 'Aya dicho,	}	<i>When, or God grant I have said, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Ayámos dicho, Ayáys dicho, 'Ayan dicho,		

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Uviéra, or uviéssé Uviéras, or uviéssés Uviéra, or uviéssé	}	Dicho,	{	<i>When, or would to God I had said, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Uviéramos, or uviéssémos Uviéradeys, or uviéssedeys Uviéran, or uviéssen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	Dixére,	}	<i>When, or God grant I shall or will say, &c.</i>
		Dixéres,		
		Dixére,		
Plur.	{	Dixéremos,		
		Dixéredeys,		
		Dixéren,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviére, or avré	}	Dicho,	{	<i>When, or God grant I shall have said, &c.</i>
		Uviéres, or avrás				
		Uviére, or avrá				
Plur.	{	Uviéremos, or avrémos				
		Uviéredeys, or avréys				
		Uviéren, or avrán				

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Dezír, *To say.*

Preterperfect Tense.

Avér dicho, *To have said.*

Future Tense.

Avér de dezír, *To be to say hereafter.*

Gerund.

Diziéndo, *Saying.*

Participle Active of the Present Tense.

El que díze, *One saying.*

Participle of the Preter-Tense and Passive Voice.

Dicho, *Said.*

Participle of the Future Tense.

El que ha, or esperá de dezír, *He that is to say hereafter.*

The Compounds of this Verb *Dezír*, in all Points, through all Moods and Tenses, are declined like the Simple, as,

Bendezír, *to bless*,
Maldezír, *to curse*,
Desdezír, *to unsay*,

Bendígo,
Maldígo,
Desdígo,

Bendíxe.
Maldíxe.
Desdíxe.

The Irregular Verb of the third Conjugation
Ir, or Yr, To go.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Vóy,	I go
		Vas,	You go
		Va,	He goes
Plur.	{	Vámos,	We go
		Váys,	Ye go
		Van,	They go

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	'Yva,	I did go
		'Yvas,	You did go
		'Yva,	He did go
Plur.	{	'Yvamos,	We did go
		'Yvays,	Ye did go
		'Yvan,	They did go

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Fúy,	I went
		Fuíste,	You went
		Fué,	He went
Plur.	{	Fuímos,	We went
		Fuísteys,	Ye went
		Fuéron,	They went

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ He As A	}	ýdo,	}	<i>I have gone, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hémos Avéys An				

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Avía Avías Avía	}	ýdo, or ído,	}	<i>I had gone, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Avíamos Avíadeys Avían				

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Yré, or iré, Yrás, or irás, Yrá, or irá,	}	<i>I shall or will go, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Yrémos, or irémos, Yréys, or iréys, Yrán, or irán,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ He, or Téngo de ír, As de ír, A de ír,	}	<i>I must or am to go, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hémos de ír, Avéys de ír, An de ír,		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Ve tu,		Do you go
		Váya el,		Let him go
Plur.	{	Vámos nosótro,		Let us go
		Id vosótro,		Do ye go
		Váyan élos,		Let them go

Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

{ *Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,*
When, Though, Would to God.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Váya,		When or God grant I do go, &c.
		Váyas,		
		Váya,		
Plur.	{	Váyamos,		
		Váyays,		
		Váyan,		

Preterimperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	Fuéra, yría, iría, <i>or</i> fuéſſe,	}	<i>When or would to God I did go, &c.</i>
		Fuérás, irías, fuéſſes,		
		Fuéra, iría, fuéſſe,		
Plur.	{	Fuéramos, iríamos, fuéſſamos,		
		Fuéſſedeys, iríadeys, fuéſſedeys,		
		Fuéran, irían, fuéſſen,		

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	'Aya	}	ido,	{	<i>When or God grant I have gone, &c.</i>			
		'Ayas							
		'Aya							
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Ayámos							
		Ayáys							
		'Ayan							

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Uviéra, or uviéſſe	}	ído,	{	<i>When or would to God I had gone, &c.</i>
		Uviéras, or uviéſſes				
		Uviéra, or uviéſſe				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos	}			
		Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys				
		Uviéran, or uviéſſen				

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Fuére,	}		{	<i>When or God grant I shall or will go, &c.</i>
		Fuéres,				
		Fuérc,				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Fuéremos,	}			
		Fuéredeys,				
		Fuéren,				

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Uviére or avré	}	ído,	{	<i>When or God grant I shall or will have gone, &c.</i>
		Uviéres or avrás				
		Uviére or avrá				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Uviéremos or avrémos	}			
		Uviéredeys or avréys				
		Uviéren or avrán				

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Ir, or Yr, *To go.*

Preterperfect.

Aver ído, *To have gone.*

Future Tense.

Aver de ir, *To be to go hereafter.*

Gerund.

Yéndo, *Going.*

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que va, *He that is going.*

Participle of the Preter. Tense and Passive Voice.

'Ydo, *Gone.*

The

The Irregular Verb of the third Conjugation
Oir, or Oyr, To hear.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	'Oygo,	<i>I hear</i>
		'Oyes,	<i>You hear</i>
		Oye,	<i>He hears</i>
Plur.	{	Oímos,	<i>We hear</i>
		Oís,	<i>Ye hear</i>
		'Oyen,	<i>They hear</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Oía,	<i>I did hear</i>
		Oías,	<i>You did hear</i>
		Oía,	<i>He did hear</i>
Plur.	{	Oíamos,	<i>We did hear</i>
		Oíays,	<i>Ye did hear</i>
		Oían,	<i>They did hear</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Oí,	<i>I heard</i>
		Oíste,	<i>You heard</i>
		Oyó,	<i>He heard</i>
Plur.	{	Oímos,	<i>We heard</i>
		Oístey,	<i>Ye heard</i>
		Oyéron,	<i>They heard</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He	{	Oído,	{	<i>I have heard, &c.</i>
		As				
		A				
Plur.	{	Hémos				
		Avéys				
		An				

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Aya, 'Ayas, 'Aya,	}	Oído,	{ <i>I had heard, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Ayámos, Ayáys, 'Ayan,			

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Oyré, Oyrás, Oyrá,	}	<i>I shall or will hear, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Oyrémos, Oyréys, Oyrán,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ He, or Téngo de oír, As de oír, A de oír,	}	<i>I must or am to hear, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Hémos de oír, Avéys de oír, An de oír,		

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Oye, 'Oyga,	<i>Do you hear Let him hear</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Oygamos, Oíd, 'Oygan,	<i>Let us hear Do ye hear Let them hear</i>



Subjunctive and Optative Moods with the Signs,

*Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá,
When, Though, would to God,*

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Oyga, 'Oygas, 'Oyga,	}	<i>When or God grant I do hear, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Oygamos, Oygays, 'Oygan,		

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Oyéra, or oyéſſe, Oyéras, or oyéſſes, Oyéia, or oyéſſe,	}	<i>When or would to God I did hear, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Oyéramos, or oyéſſemos, Oyéradeys, or oyéſſedeys, Oyéran, or oyéſſen,		

Preterperfect Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Avía Avías Avía	}	Oído,	}	<i>When or God grant I have heard, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Avíamos Avíadeis Avían				

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéras, or uviéſſes Uviéra, or uviéſſe	}	Oído,	}	<i>When or would to God I had heard, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys Uviéran, or uviéſſen				

First Future.

Sing.	{ Oyére, Oyéres, Oyére,	{	<i>When or God grant I shall or will hear, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ Oyéremos, Oyéredeys, Oyéren,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{ Uviére, <i>or</i> avré Uviéres, <i>or</i> avrás Uviére, <i>or</i> avrá	{	Oído,	{	<i>When or God grant I shall or will have heard, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ Uviéremos, <i>or</i> avrémos Uviéredeys, <i>or</i> avréys Uviéren, <i>or</i> avrán				

Infinitive Mood.

Present.

Oír,	<i>To hear.</i>
------	-----------------

Preterperfect.

Avér oído,	<i>To have heard.</i>
------------	-----------------------

Future.

Avér de oír,	<i>To be to hear hereafter.</i>
--------------	---------------------------------

Gerund.

Oyéndo,	<i>Hearing.</i>
---------	-----------------

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que óye,	<i>He that is hearing.</i>
-------------	----------------------------

Participle of the Preter Tense and Passive Voice.

Oído,	<i>Heard.</i>
-------	---------------

*The Irregular Verb of the third Conjugation,
Herir, To hurt or wound.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Hiéro,	<i>I wound</i>
		Hiéres,	<i>You wound</i>
		Hiére,	<i>He wounds</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Herimos,	<i>We wound</i>
		Herís,	<i>Ye wound</i>
		Hiéren,	<i>They wound</i>

All the other Tenses of the Indicative Mood are as in Verbs Regular ; as

Preterimperfect.

Hería, Herías, &c. *I did wound, &c.*

First Preterperfect.

Herí, Heriste, &c. *I wounded, &c.*

Second Preterperfect.

He, as, &c. herido, *I have wounded, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

Avía, avías, &c. herido, *I had wounded, &c.*

First Future.

Heriré, Herirás, &c. *I will or shall wound, &c.*

Second Future.

He or tengo, &c. de herir, *I, &c. am to or must wound.*

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Hiére tu,	<i>Do you strike or wound</i>
		Hiéra el,	<i>Let him strike or wound</i>
Plur.	{	Hirámos nosótro,	<i>Let us strike or wound</i>
		Heríd vosótro,	<i>Do ye strike or wound</i>
		Hiéran ellos,	<i>Let them strike or wound</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

*Cómo, Oxalá, Aunque,
When, God grant, Though.*

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Hiéra,	}	<i>When or God grant I do wound, &c.</i>
		Hiéras,		
		Hiéra.		
Plur.	{	Hierámos,		
		Hieráys,		
		Hiéran,		

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	Hiriéra, or hiriéste,	}	<i>When or would to God I did wound, &c.</i>
		Hiriéras, or hiriéste,		
		Hiriéra, or hiriéste,		
Plur.	{	Hiriéramos, or hiriésemos,		
		Hiriéradeys, or hiriéstedey,		
		Hiriéran, or hiriéssen,		

Future.

Sing.	{	Hiriére,	}	<i>When or would to God I shall or will wound, &c.</i>
		Hiriéres,		
		Hiriére,		
Plur.	{	Hiriéremos,		
		Hiriéredeys,		
		Hiriéren,		

The other Tenses as in Regular Verbs. The Infinitive Mood the same. The Gerund *Hiriendo*, Wounding.

*The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation,
Dormir, to sleep, and Morir, to dye.*

Dormir, To sleep.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Duérmo,	<i>I sleep</i>
		Duérmes,	<i>You sleep</i>
		Duérmc,	<i>He sleeps</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Dormímos,	<i>We sleep</i>
		Dormís,	<i>Ye sleep</i>
		Duérmcn,	<i>They sleep</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Dormía,	<i>I did sleep</i>
		Dormías,	<i>You did sleep</i>
		Dormía,	<i>He did sleep</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Dormíamos,	<i>We did sleep</i>
		Dormíadeys,	<i>Ye did sleep</i>
		Dormían,	<i>They did sleep</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	Dormí,	<i>I slept</i>
		Dormiste,	<i>You slept</i>
		Durmio,	<i>He slept</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Dormímos,	<i>We slept</i>
		Dormístcys,	<i>Ye slept</i>
		Durmición,	<i>They slept</i>

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	He dormído,	<i>I have slept</i>
		As dormído,	<i>You have slept</i>
		A dormído,	<i>He has slept</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	Hémos dormído,	<i>We have slept</i>
		Avéys dormído,	<i>Ye have slept</i>
		An dormído,	<i>They have slept</i>

Preter

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía	{	Dormído,	{	<i>I had slept, &c.</i>
		Avías				
		Avía				
Plur.	{	Avíamos				
		Avíadeys				
		Avían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	Dormiré,	{	<i>I shall or will sleep, &c.</i>
		Dormirás,		
		Dormirá,		
Plur.	{	Dormiremos,		
		Dormiréys,		
		Dormirán,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He or tengo de dormir,	{	<i>I am to or must sleep, &c.</i>
		As de dormir,		
		A de dormir,		
Plur.	{	Hémos de dormir,		
		Avéys de dormir,		
		An de dormir,		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Duérme,	<i>Do you sleep</i>
		Duérma,	<i>Let him sleep</i>
Plur.	{	Durmámos,	<i>Let us sleep</i>
		Dormíd,	<i>Do ye sleep</i>
		Duéрман,	<i>Let them sleep</i>

Subj

Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá.

When, Though, Would to God.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Duérma, Duérmas, Duérma,	{	<i>When, or God grant I do sleep, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Durmámos, Durmáys, Duérman,	{	

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Durmiéra, <i>or</i> durmiéſſe, Durmiéras, <i>or</i> durmiéſſes, Durmiéra, <i>or</i> durmiéſſe,	{	<i>When, or would to God I did sleep, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Durmiéramos, <i>or</i> durmiéſſemos, Durmiéradeys, <i>or</i> durmiéſſedeys, Durmiéran, <i>or</i> durmiéſſen,	{	

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Aya dormído, 'Ayas dormído, 'Aya dormído,	{	<i>When, or God grant I have slept, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Ayámos dormído, Ayáys dormído, 'Ayan dormído,	{	

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviéſſe Uviéras, <i>or</i> uviéſſes Uviéra, <i>or</i> uviéſſe	{	Dor- mído,	{	<i>When, or would to God I had slept, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, <i>or</i> uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, <i>or</i> uviéſſedeys Uviéran, <i>or</i> uviéſſen	{		{	

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Durmiére, Durmiéres, Durmiére,	}	<i>When or God grant I shall or will sleep, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Durmiéremos, Durmiéredeys, Durmiéren,		

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviére Uviéres Uviére	}	Dormído,	}	<i>When or God grant I shall or will have slept, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéremos Uviéredeys Uviéren				

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Dormír, *To sleep.*

Preterperfect.

Avér Dormído, *To have slept.*

Future Tense.

Avér de dormir, *To be to sleep.*

Gerund.

Durmiéndo, *Sleeping.*

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que Duérme, *He that is sleeping.*

Participle of the Preter Tense and Passive Voice.

Dormído, *Slept.*

Participle of the Future Tense.

El que a, or espéra de dormir, *About to sleep hereafter.*

Morir,

Morir;

To dye.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Muéro,	<i>I dye</i>
		Muéres,	<i>You dye</i>
		Muere,	<i>He dyes</i>
Plur.	{	Morimos,	<i>We dye</i>
		Morís,	<i>Ye dye</i>
		Muéren,	<i>They dye</i>

Preterimperfect Tense.

Sing.	{	Moría,	<i>I did dye</i>
		Morías,	<i>You did dye</i>
		Moría,	<i>He did dye</i>
Plur.	{	Moríamos,	<i>We did dye</i>
		Moríays,	<i>Ye did dye</i>
		Morían,	<i>They did dye</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	Morí,	<i>I dy'd</i>
		Moríste,	<i>You dy'd</i>
		Murió,	<i>He dy'd</i>
Plur.	{	Morimos,	<i>We dy'd</i>
		Morístey's,	<i>Ye dy'd</i>
		Muriéron,	<i>They dy'd</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	He muérto,	<i>I have dyed</i>
		As muérto,	<i>You have dyed</i>
		A muérto,	<i>He has dyed</i>
Plur.	{	Hémos muérto,	<i>We have dyed</i>
		Avéys muérto,	<i>Ye have dyed</i>
		An muérto,	<i>They have dyed</i>

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	Avía	{	Muerto,	{	<i>I had dyed, &c.</i>
		Avías				
		Avía				
Plur.	{	Avíamos	{		{	
		Avíadeys				
		Avían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	Moriré,	{	<i>I shall or will dye,</i>
		Morirás,		
		Morirá,		
Plur.	{	Morirémos,	{	<i>&c.</i>
		Moriréys,		
		Morirán,		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	He <i>or</i> tengo de morir,	{	<i>I am to or must dye, &c.</i>
		As de morir,		
		A de morir,		
Plur.	{	Hémos de morir,	{	
		Avéys de morir,		
		An de morir,		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Muere,	<i>Do you dye</i>
		Muéra,	<i>Let him dye</i>
Plur.	{	Murámos,	<i>Let us dye</i>
		Moríd,	<i>Do ye dye</i>
		Muéran;	<i>Let them dye</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

Cómo, Aunque, Oxalá.

When, Though, Would to God.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Muéra, Muéras, Muéra,	}	<i>When, or God grant I do dye, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Murámos, Muráys, Muéran,		

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Muriéra, or muriéſſe, Muriéras, or muriéſſes, Muriéra, or muriéſſe,	}	<i>When, or would to God I did dye, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Muriéramos, or muriéſſemos, Muriéradeys, or muriéſſedeys, Muriéran, or muriéſſen,		

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ 'Aya muérto, 'Ayas muérto, 'Aya muérto,	}	<i>When, or God grant I have dyed, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Ayámos muérto, Ayáys muérto, 'Ayan muérto,		

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ Uviéra, or uviéſſe Uviéras, or uviéſſes Uviéra, or uviéſſe	}	muérto,	{ <i>When, or would to God I had dyed, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ Uviéramos, or uviéſſemos Uviéradeys, or uviéſſedeys Uviéran, or uviéſſen			

First Future.

Sing.	{	Muriére,	{		
		Muriéres,			
		Muriére,			
Plur.	{	Muriéremos,			} <i>When or God grant I shall or will dye, &c.</i>
		Muriéredeys,			
		Muriéren,			

Second Future.

Sing.	{	Uviére	{		
		Uviéres			
		Uviére			
Plur.	{	Uviéremos		{	} <i>When or God grant I shall or will have dyed, &c.</i>
		Uviéredeys			
		Uviéren			

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Morír,	<i>To dye.</i>
--------	----------------

Preterperfect.

Avér muérto,	<i>To have dyed.</i>
--------------	----------------------

Future Tense.

Avér de morír,	<i>To be to dye.</i>
----------------	----------------------

Gerund.

Murién lo,	<i>Dying.</i>
------------	---------------

Participle of the Present Tense and Active Voice.

El que muere,	<i>He that is dying.</i>
---------------	--------------------------

Participle of the Preter Tense and Passive Voice.

Muérto,	<i>Dyed.</i>
---------	--------------

Participle of the Future Tense.

El que a, or espera de morír,	<i>About to dye hereafter.</i>
-------------------------------	--------------------------------

The following Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation, change *e* of the Penultima or last Syllable but one of the Infinitive Mood into *i*, in the first, second, and third Persons singular, and the third Person plural of the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood, the second and third Persons singular, and the first and third plural of the Imperative Mood, and throughout the Present Tense of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods; thus,

Servir, to serve, *Sirvo*, I serve, *Sirves*, *Sirve*, *Servimos*, *Servís*, *Sirven*. Imperative, *Sirve*, *Sirvá*, *Sirvámos*, *Servid*, *Sirvan*. Optative and Subjunctive, *Sirva*, *Sirvas*, &c. All other Tenses in each Mood as the regular Verbs. The others that are conjugated after this manner; are,

<i>Reír</i> , To laugh,	<i>Río</i> , I laugh,	<i>Ríes</i> , <i>Ríe</i> , &c.
<i>Concebir</i> , To conceive,	<i>Concíbo</i> , I conceive,	<i>Concíbes</i> , <i>Concíbe</i> , &c.
<i>Gemir</i> , To sigh,	<i>Gímo</i> , I sigh,	<i>Gímes</i> , <i>Gíme</i> , &c.

The next that follow add *i* before *e* in the same Moods, Tenses, and Persons, as above, except the first and second Plural of the Imperative Mood; as,

<i>Advertir</i> , To take notice,	<i>Adviérto</i> , I take notice,	<i>Adviértas</i> , &c.
<i>Arrepentir</i> , To repent,	<i>Arrepiento</i> , I repent,	<i>Arrepientes</i> , &c.
<i>Consentir</i> , To consent,	<i>Consiento</i> , I consent,	<i>Consientes</i> , &c.
<i>Mentir</i> , To lye,	<i>Miento</i> , I lye,	<i>Mientes</i> , &c.

The Verbs *Elegir*, To chuse, and *Regir*, To rule, change *eg* into *ij* in the same Moods, Tenses, and Persons, as above, thus *Elegir*, *Elijo*; *Regir*, *Rijo*.

Ungir, To seign, and *Ungr*, To anoint, in the same manner make *Unjo*, and *Unjo*, and so in the other Moods, Tenses, and Persons above mention'd.

Seguir, To follow, makes *Sigo*, *Sígues*, *Sigue*, *Sigamos*, *Seguid*, *Sigán*, and so in the other Moods, Tenses, and Persons, as above.

These that follow in the same Moods, Tenses, and Persons above mentioned, are conjugated as here noted.

Conducir, To conduct, *Conduzgo*, *Conduzes*, *Conduze*, *Conduzimos*, *Conduzís*, *Conduzen*. Preterperfect, *Conduxe*,
Condu

Condúxiste, &c. Optative and Subjunctive, Present, *Condúzga.* Preterimperfect, *Conduxéra, or Conduxéffe.* Future, *Conduxére.* In the same manner, *Introduzír, Induzír, Traduzír, and Produzír.*

Salir, To go out. Present, Indicative. *Sálgo, Sáles, Sále, Salémos, Salís, Sálen.* Imperative Mood, *Sal, Sálgas, Salgámos, Salid, Sálgan.* Optative and Subjunctive, Present, *Sálga, Sálgas, &c.* The rest Regular.



Of Verbs Impersonals.

THE *Spanish* Impersonals, like the *Latin*, want the first and second Persons, and are declined only in the third Person, throughout all Moods and Tenses; as,

The Impersonal Verb Havér, To be.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Ay, *There is.*

Preterimperfect Tense.

Avía, *There was.*

First Preterperfect.

'Uvo, *There was.*

Second Preterperfect.

A avído, *There has been.*

Preterpluperfect.

Avía avído, *There had been.*

Future Tense.

Avrá, *There will or shall be.*

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

Aya,

Let there be.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Aya,

When or God grant there is.

Preterimperfect.

Uviéra, avría, uviéſſe,

When or would to God there was.

Preterperfect.

Aya avído,

When or would to God there have been.

Preterpluperfect.

Uviéra, or uviéſſe avído,

When or would to God there had been.

Future Tense.

Uviére, or avrá avído,

*When or God grant there shall be.**The Impersonal Verb Cumplir, To behove.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Cúmpſe,

It behoves.

Preterimperfect.

Cumpliá,

It did behove.

First Preterperfect

Cumplió,

It behoved.

Second Preterperfect.

A cumplído,

It has behoved.

Preterpluperfect.

Avía cumplído,

It had behoved.

Future Tense.

Cumplirá,

It will behove.

And ſo through the third Perſon of the other Moods. It is to be obſerv'd that this Verb *Cumplir*, is given here as Impersonal, only in this Signification of *behaving*, of *being meet*; for *Complir*, when it ſignifies *to compleat*, or *fulfill*, is a regular Verb, and has all its Perſons accordingly.

The

The Impersonal Es menester, It is requisite.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Es menester, *It is necessary or requisite.*

Preterimperfect.

Era menester, *It was necessary or requisite.*

First Preterperfect.

Fué menester, *It was necessary or requisite.*

Second Preterperfect.

A sido menester, *It has been necessary or requisite.*

Preterpluperfect.

Avía sido menester, *It had been necessary or requisite.*

Future.

Será menester, *It will or shall be necessary or requisite.*

The Verb Impersonal Plazer, To please.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Pláze, *It pleases.*

Preterimperfect.

Plazía, *It did please.*

First Preterperfect.

Plúgo, *It pleased.*

Second Preterperfect.

A plazído, *It has pleased.*

Preterpluperfect.

Avía plazído, *It had pleased.*

Future.

Plazerá, *It will or shall please.*

Impe-

Imperative Mood.

Pléga,

*Let it please.*Subjunctive *and* Optative Mood.

Present Tense.

Pléga,

When it does please.

Preterimperfect.

Pluguiéra or Pluguiése,

When it did please.

Preterperfect.

Aya plazído,

When it has pleased.

Preterpluperfect.

Uviéra plazído,

When it had pleased.

Future.

Pluguiére,

When it shall please.

The Particle *se* added to the third Person of the Present Tense of the Indicative of any Verb, makes it an Impersonal, thus :

Present Tense.

Se díze,

It is said.

Preterimperfect.

Se dezía,

It was said.

First Preterperfect.

Se díxo,

It was said.

Second Preterperfect.

Se a dicho,

It has been said.

Preterpluperfect.

Se avía dicho,

It had been said.

Future.

Se dirá,

It shall or will be said.

Of the Verb Menestér, To have need.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Hemenestér,	<i>I have need</i>
		Asmenestér,	<i>You have need</i>
		A menestér,	<i>He has need</i>
Plur.	{	Hémos menestér,	<i>We have need</i>
		Avéys menestér,	<i>Ye have need</i>
		An menestér,	<i>They have need</i>

In the same manner it goes on through all other Moods and Tenses, still the same, without ever changing its Termination, only the Auxiliary Verb shewing the Person, Mood and Tense.

Of the Verb Holgár.

It is to be observed that this Verb has two Significations, and varies in the Use accordingly. When it signifies *To be idle, or to cease from any Work or Employment*, it is conjugated with the Persons *Yo, Tu, El, Nosotros, Vosotros, Ellos*, like other Verbs, as

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo huélgo,	{	<i>I am, &c. idle or unemployed.</i>
		Tu huélgas,		
		El huélga,		
Plur.	{	Nosotros helgámos,		
		Vosotros holgáis,		
		Ellos huélgan,		

And so through the other Moods and Tenses, as has been shown in the first Conjugation.

But when *Holgar* signifies *To be glad*, it cannot be used without the Addition of *me, te, se, nos, os, se*; thus:

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo me huelgo,	<i>I am glad</i>
		Tu te huelgas,	<i>You are glad</i>
		El se huelga,	<i>He is glad</i>
Plur.	{	Nosotros nos holgamos,	<i>We are glad</i>
		Vosotros vos holgáis,	<i>Ye are glad</i>
		Elos se huelgan,	<i>They are glad</i>

And accordingly in the other Tenses.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Huelgate tu,	<i>Be you glad</i>
		Huelgate el,	<i>Let him be glad</i>
Plur.	{	Holguémonos nosotros,	<i>Let us be glad</i>
		Holgaos vosotros,	<i>Be ye glad</i>
		Huelguense ellos,	<i>Let them be glad</i>

Of the Verb *Pesar*.

This Verb is also of a double Nature, for when it signifies *To weigh*, it is conjugated like other Verbs of the first Conjugation, as

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Yo peso,	<i>I weigh</i>
		Tu pesas,	<i>You weigh</i>
		El pesa,	<i>He weighs</i>
Plur.	{	Pesamos nosotros,	<i>We weigh</i>
		Pesays vosotros,	<i>Ye weigh</i>
		Pesan ellos,	<i>They weigh</i>

But when it signifies *To be sorry*, it is thus :

Indicat. Present.

Sing.	{	Pésame, or a mi me pésa,	<i>I am sorry</i>
		Pésate, or a ti te pésa,	<i>You are sorry</i>
		Pésale, or a el le pésa,	<i>He is sorry</i>
Plur.	{	Pésanos, or a nosotros nos pésa,	<i>We are sorry</i>
		Pésaos, or a vosotros os pésa,	<i>Ye are sorry</i>
		Pésales, or a ellos les pésa,	<i>They are sorry</i>

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	Pésete,	<i>Be you sorry</i>
		Pésele,	<i>Let him be sorry</i>
Plur.	{	Pesenos,	<i>Let us be sorry</i>
		Peseos,	<i>Be ye sorry</i>
		Peseles,	<i>Let them be sorry</i>

As for Verbs Passive, it was said at first that there are none in *Spanish*, distinct from the Active ; but they are formed of the Auxiliary Verb and the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, as

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	Sóy amado,	<i>I am beloved</i>
		Éres amado,	<i>You are beloved</i>
		Es amado,	<i>He is beloved</i>
Plur.	{	Sómos amados,	<i>We are beloved</i>
		Sóys amados,	<i>Ye are beloved</i>
		Son amados,	<i>They are beloved</i>

So throughout all the other Moods and Tenses, following always the Mood and Tense of the Verb *Soy* ; as,

Fuý amado,	<i>I was beloved</i>
Seré amado,	<i>I shall be beloved</i>
Ser amado,	<i>To be beloved, &c.</i>

This may suffice as to Verbs, the Necessity of giving an Account of the Irregulars having taken up much Time.



Of PARTICIPLES.

IN *Spanish*, properly speaking, there is no Participle of the Present Tense Active, but the Want of it is supplied by the third Person of the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood, and the Article *El*; as *El que revéla*, Revealing, or he that reveals.

Participles of the Preter Tense and Passive Signification end in *ádo*, *ído*, or *ydo*, which in the first Conjugation are formed of the third Person of the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood, by adding *do*, as *Revéla*, *Reveládo*; *Amá*, *Amádo*; *Castiga*, *Castigádo*. And in the second and third Conjugations they are formed of the same Person and Tense, by changing *e* into *ído*, or *ydo*; as *Enziénde*, *Entendádo*; *Lée*, *Leydo*; *Crée*, *Creýdo*.

The Participles of Irregular Verbs are also Irregular, and must be particularly learnt by Practice, or under these Verbs, as *Dicho*, said, *Hécho*, made or done.

The Future Tense is made with this Verb *Ha*, or *A*, or *Espéra*, and the Infinitive Verb, as *El que ha* or *a*, or *espéra de revelár*, *entendér*, *oír*, About to reveal, to understand, to hear.



Of ADVERBS.

HAVING treated at large of the four declinable Parts of Speech, we now come to the four that are undclinable ; the first of which is the Adverb.

Of Adverbs there are several Sorts, some being Primitives, as *Si*, Yes, *No*, No, &c. Others are Derivatives, as particularly those which proceed from the Feminine Gender of Adjectives, as from *álta*, high, *altamente*, highly ; from *graciosa*, pretty, *graciosamente*, prettily, &c.

There are Adverbs of Quality, of Quantity, of Time, &c. as may be seen here following,

Adverbs of Quality.

Fielmente, *faithfully.*

Santamente, *holily.*

Buenamente, or bien, *well.*

Fieramente, *fiercely.*

Malamente, or mal, *ill.*

And so the like may be form'd of all Adjectives.

Adverbs of Quantity.

Múcho, *much.*

Pordemás, *to no purpose;*

Póco, *little.*

Demasiado, *too much.*

Mas, *more.*

Adverbs of Time.

Oy, *to day.*

Luéga, *forthwith.*

Ayer, *yesterday.*

Nunca, *never.*

Mañana, *to morrow.*

Quándo, *when.*

Antier, or anteyér, *the day before yesterday.*

Siempre, *always.*

Entónces, *then.*

Múcho ha, *long since.*

Miéntas, *whilst.*

Póco ha, *lately.*

Súbito, *suddenly.*

Agóra, *now.*

Tarde, *late.*

'Antes, *before.*

Temprano, *early.*

*Adverbs of Place.*Aquí, *here.*Allí, *there.*Adónde, *where.*De dónde, *from whence.*Acá, *hither.*Acullá, *yonder.*Ay, *in that place.*De aquí, *from hence.*De allí, *from thence.*Dentro, *within.*Fuera, *without.*Delánte, *before.*Atrás, *behind.*Apárte, *apart, or aside.*Arriba, *above.*Abáxo, *below.*Cerca, *near.*Cábe, *close by.*Junto, *adjoining.*Léxos, *far off.*Encíma, *upon.*Debáxo, *underneath.**Adverbs of Affirmation.*Si, *yes.*Cierto, *truly.*Ciertamente, *certainly.*En verdad, *in truth.*Verdaderamente, *truly.*También, *as well, also.*'Antes, *rather.**Of Denying.*No, *no, or not.*Náda, *nothing.*Ni, *neither.*Tampóco, *neither.**Of Number.*Una vez, *once.*Dos vézes, *twice.*Tres vézes, *three times.*Múchas vézes, *often.*Pócas vézes, *seldom.*Amenúdo, *often.**Of Shewing.*

He aquí,

Behold her.

Of Encouraging.

Ea, ea pués, Go to then.

Of Increasing.

Mas, More.

Adverbs of Diminishing.

Ménos, less.

Póco, little.

Pásto, soft and fair.

Of Wishing.

Oxalí, would to God.

O si, O if it would be.

Of Asking.

Porqué, why?

Que, what?

Dónde, where?

Adónde, whither?

De dónde, from whence?

Quándo, when?

Cómo, how?

Of Doubting.

Quicá, perhaps.

Porventúra, peradventure.

Of Order.

Después, after.

Allénde, beyond.

Aquénde on this side.

Finalmente, in fine.

Of Likeness.

Cómo, as.

Así, so.

Of Chance.

A cáso, accidentally.

Por dícha, perchance.

Of

Of Comparison.

Mas, *more.*
Ménos, *less.*

Mejór, *better.*
Peór, *worse.*

Of gathering together.

Júnto, *or* Juntaménte, Together.

Of Severing.

Apárte, Asunder.

The Adverb *Hárto*, Enough, varies as to the Gender before Substantives, for the *Spaniards* say, *Hárto Pan*, Bread enough, where it is Masculine, and *Hárta Agua*, Water enough, where it is Feminine; but before Adjectives it always retains the Masculine Termination, as *Hárto bueno*, and *Hárto buena*, though *bueno* and *buena* are Masculine and Feminine. There are some other Adverbs of the same Sort; but it would be too tedious to mention all Things.



Of CONJUNCTIONS.

SOME Conjunctions are Copulative, as uniting Words, and connecting the Sense; others are Disjunctive, dividing the Sense, and only joining the Expressions; others are Conditional, shewing the Causes of Things; others Rational or Conclusive, which some call Collective or Illative; and others Adversatives, by which is demonstrated that which we say cannot hurt or obstruct. Besides these the *Latins* have others which they call Ordinate, as also Expletive; but these last only serve for

Orna-

Ornament, for they no way add to, or take from the Discourse.

Conjunctions Copulative are *y* and *e*, signifying *and*, the latter now never used; *Cómo*, as, *También*, also.

Conjunctions Disjunctive are, *Ni*, neither, *O*, either, or

Causative, as *Porqué*, why, wherefore.

Conditional, *Si*, if; *dádo que*, granting that.

Exceptive, as *Sinó*, if not; *mas*, but; *otraménte*, otherwise.

There are others of other Sorts, as *Aloménos*, at least; *Aunque*, although; *tóda vía*, notwithstanding, nevertheless.



Of PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are either us'd in Composition, or not compounded. Those us'd in Composition *a*, *ad*, *am*, *com*, *des*, *di*, *dis*, *en*, *ex*, *in*, *ob*, *pre*, *pro*, *re*, *se*, *so*, and *su*. In *a*, as *Acclámo*, I shout to or for. In *ad*, as *Advenidizo*, a Stranger. In *am*, as *Ampáro*, Protection. In *com*, as *Compáro*, I compare; and this Preposition always implies putting together. In *des*, as *Deshazér*, to undo, signifying the contrary of the Word it is joined to. In *dis*, as *Disponér*, to dispose. In *ex*, as *Expuéstó*, exposed. In *in*, as *Inferir*, to infer. In *pre*, signifying *before*, as *Preponér*, to set before. In *pro*, as *Proponér*, to propose. In *re*, signifying *back* or *again*, as *Reponér*, to put again; *retenér*, to hold back. In *se*, as *Separár*, to separate. In *so*, as *Socorrér*, to succour. In *su*, as *Suponér*, to suppose.

Others not compounded but only set before Parts of Speech, *viz.*

A, to, or by; as *A Fe*, or *a la Fe*, by my Faith.

De, of or from ; as *De la Côte*, of or from the Court.
Cábe, near ; as *Cábe la Ciudad*, Near the City.

Házia, towards ; as *Házia Roma*, Towards Rome.

So, under ; as *So péna*, Under pain.

Adelánte, before ; as *Pássa adelánte*, Go before.

Déntro, within ; as *'Entra acá déntro*, Come in hither.

Désde, from, or since ; as *Désde lo álto a lo báxo*, From the top to the bottom. *Désde ayér*, Since yesterday.

Al derredór, round about ; as *Andár al derredór*, To go round.

Pára, for ; as *Pára mi*, For me.

Cóntra, against ; as *Cóntra la Fe*, Against the Faith.

Frontéro, over-against ; as *Frontéro de la Cása*, Over-against the House.

Sóbre, upon ; as *Sébre la Cabéza*, Upon the Head.

'Entre, between ; as *'Entre nosótro*s, Between us.

Cérca, near ; as *Cérca de la Côte*, Near the Court.

Con, with ; as *Con cordúra*, With discretion.

*Aquén*de, on this side of, or the hither side ; as *La térra de aquén*de, The Land on the hither side.

Entórno, about ; as *Entórno del*, About him,

Por, for, by, or through ; as *Por amor de Diós*, For the Love of God.

Por mi vida, by my Life ; *Por la cálle*, Through the Street.

Hásta, until ; as *Hásta mañána*, Till to morrow.

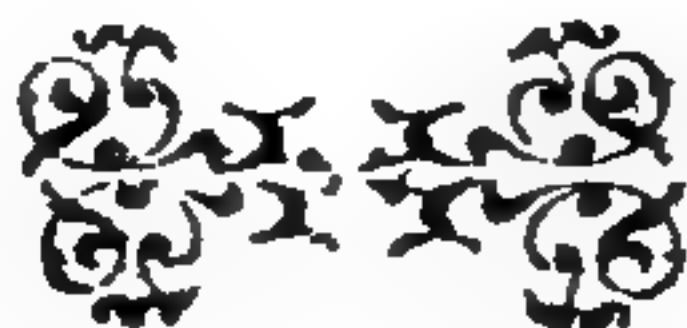
Encíma, upon, or on the Top ; as *Encíma de mi*, A top of me.

Attrás, behind ; as *Attrás quéda*, He stays behind.

Fuéra, or *afuéra*, without ; as *Véte afuéra*, Go out.

Sin, without ; as *Sin séso*, Without Brains.

*Allén*de, on the farther side ; as *El puéblo de allén*de, The Town that is on the other side.



Of INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS are Particles thrown into Discourse, which denote, or show the Passions of the Mind, which the *Spaniards* use as little as any Nation whatsoever, yet some few they have, of which these may be an Instance.

Mirth, or Rejoycing. *Ala gála, a la gála.* Which is O fine, O rare, &c.

Wondering, *Valgame Diós,* God help me, which is also usual in a Fright, and upon other Occasions.

Grieving, *Guay,* Alas; or *Ay de mi,* Alas for me.

Wishing, *Oxalá,* Would to God, &c.



REMARKS upon some Spanish Words and Phrases.

ALL Languages have some peculiar Expressions to themselves, which are not the same in other Tongues, and the *Spanish* is not without some of that sort. Having therefore already run through all that belongs to the usual Parts of Discourse, and their Nature; it will not be improper to add something concerning these Words and Phrases in the *Spanish* Tongue, which are not to be found in ours.

In the first Place, the Preposition *Des* is inseperable from some other Word, and never to be us'd but in Composition, as signifying nothing by it self, but being join'd to another Word, denotes a privation of what the other imports, as the Syllable *Dis* does in some *English* Words, thus *Hónra,* is Honour, *Des'hónra,* Dishonour, or Disgrace, *Dicha,* good Fortune, *Desdicha,* Misfortune. The same Effect it has when join'd with Verbs, as *Hazér,* to make,

Desbazer, to undo, *Armár*, to arm, *Desarmár*, to disarm. The same in most other Words, so that the Addition of it makes the reverse of what the Word it self signifies.

En is commonly in, as *en casa*, in the House; *en la calle*, in the Street, &c. but in some Cases it has a peculiar Signification; not to be express'd in any other Language, that I know of; as for Instance, *Estár en cuérpo*, literally in *English* is, to be in Body, which is Nonsense, but the true meaning of it is, to be without, a Coat or Cloak for a Man, or a Woman without a Scarf or a Veil, so that the Body is more exposed to View, without an upper Garment. *Está en piérnas*, literally he is in Legs, which has no meaning, but it signifies he is bare Legg'd, that is, his Legs are expos'd without Stockins. *Estoy en cárnes*, literally I am in Flesh, but the true meaning is, I am stark naked, I have nothing to cover my Flesh. *En cuéros*, signifies the same as *En cárnes*, that is stark naked, the difference being that *en cárnes*, is in naked Flesh, and *en cuéros*, is in naked Skin; much like the *English* Expression, that a Man is in Buff, when he is stark naked.

Hidepúta in its Genuine and usual Acceptation, is the Contraction of *Hijo de púta*, Son of a Whore, a most scandalous word in all Languages, and as such, scarce ever us'd by *Spaniards* of any Politeness, in its vulgar and true meaning: Yet as bad as it is in it self, it is become a sort of Exclamation, mostly us'd by vulgar People, and that in Contempt, and by way of Scorn, as *O hidepúta y que gran personage que es*, O the Son of a Whore, or the Scoundrel, what a great Person he is! to denote a mean Person, a vile Wretch, carrying himself loftily. Yet some, through Ignorance, not reflecting on the Baseness of the Expression, will let it fly without thinking even to commend any thing that surprises them, as *O hidepúta y que bien que lo ha bécho!* Where that scandalous word drops without thinking, and the whole imports no more, than, O how bravely he has done it! even as among us, we too often hear a Rake say to his Friend, Dam you Tom. I'm glad to see you! thus cursing him out of mere Affection.

Hidalgo, is a Gentleman, a Man of good Birth, being a Contraction of *Hijo dalgo*, or rather *Hijo de algo*, the Son of something, that is, of a Person of note, or one remarkable for something, not for much Money, which in *Spain*, does not make a Gentleman, but for something that is honourable, as Virtue, Learning, Wisdom, or Valour.

Vuestra mercéd, generally contracted into *Usted* in speaking, and in writing express'd by these two Letters *V. M.* This is a courteous Expression to be found in no other Language, being always us'd where there is any Civility, the *Spaniards* never saying you to one another, which would be very unmannerly; for *Tu*, you, is only us'd from a Master to a Servant, or from a Superior to some very mean Person. Where the least Respect is shown, and this practised even to very indifferent Persons; they say *Vos*, ye, and even this is not allow'd of unless the Person so expressing himself, be much superior to the other. The common Word therefore in Discourse between People of any Fashion, or good Manners is *usted*, for *Vuestra mercéd*, which has nothing to answer it in *English*, but is in the Nature of your Worship; for in speaking to a Nobleman, they use *Vuestra Señoría*, sometimes contracted into *Usía*, your Lordship: *Vuestra Excelencia*, your Excellency, &c. but they have not the Title of your Grace, as in *English*. There is another respectful way of speaking, which is calling a Man by his Name, though speaking to him, *Sea servido de sentarse el Señor Don Juan*, May it please *Don John* to sit down, &c. Where we may also observe, that the word *Don* is also peculiar to the *Spanish*, formerly a Title more sparingly us'd, and given only to Knights, and Persons of Distinction, now grown common to all that can claim any thing of Gentility, but yet not to Tradesmen, and inferior Persons. *Señor*, is like the *Latin Dominus*, either Sir, or Lord, and therefore equivocal, for they say, *Si Señor*, yes Sir, to the King; and *Si Señor*, yes Sir, to the least Gentleman, just as we do, Sir, to the King, and to any other. Yet is *Señor*, a Lord, as has been said, the which difference is found by the manner of speaking, for though in speaking they say, *Señor Don Juan*, *Señor Don*
Pédro,

Pédro, yet a Letter must not be superscrib'd, *Al Señ'r Don Pédro*, unless he be a Lord, because then it implies Dignity, and in common speaking it does not. So in speaking to say, *es un Senór*, or *es un gran Senór*, implies that he is a Lord, or a great Lord. However within a Letter, as we begin Sir, so they begin, *Muy Senór mío*, without thereby meaning to give the Title of Lord, but as if we should say, my good Master, or good Sir. Much more may be said to this Purpose, but this Place will not allow of it, these few Instructions are convenient for Learners, that they may not only speak true *Spanish*, but with good Manners, and politely.

Fuláno, *çutáno* or *çitáno*, with their Diminutives *Fulanico*, or *Fulanillo*, *çutanícho*, or *çitinico*, and *çitanillo*, are Words us'd to signify a third Person nameless, as we say, such a one, and all of them import the same, the two first being us'd to express two distinct Persons, not named, as such a one, and such a one; the first of them always us'd if only one Person be spoke of, and the second never but when there is occasion to mention two. They are often us'd in the Feminine Gender, as *Fulána*, y *çitána*.

Abáxo, in it's own Sense signifies below, and *Debáxo*, under; but as apply'd, the first may have the same meaning with the latter; as *De Diós abáxo yó lo híze hómbre*, Under God I made him a Man. *Del Rey abáxo no ay mayor Personaje*, Next the King there is no greater Person.

A buéltas, though it seems to come from *buélvo*, I turn, or return, signifies among, as *A buéltas de ótras cósas le dió una cadena*: Among other Things he gave him a Chain.

Cábo, properly signifies the end; but it extends to other meanings, as *Estóy al cábo*, in one Sense is, I am reduc'd to Extremity, either with Sicknes, or Poverty; and the same Words import, I fully understand, or I am entirely appriz'd of the Thing. Again, *Mugér hermosa por el cábo*, is A Woman perfectly beautiful; and *Tomár la cósa mui por el cábo*, is To take a thing in the hardest Sense.

Recáudo, or *Recádo*, for it is written both ways, though most commonly pronounc'd the latter, is a word of various Significations. *El dinéro esté a buen recádo*, The Money is
safely

safely plac'd, it is in good Hands, or safe. *Recádo para escribir*, the Necessaries for writing. *Dile unrecádo*, I deliver'd him a Message. *Buén recádo tráygo*, I come well provided. *Recádo*, is also us'd for a Subpena, and several other ways.

Aldaváda, is properly, a Knock at a Door; but *dar al-davádas*, is sometimes meant of much babling, or talking to no Purpose.

A pies juntillas, is a very odd Expression, without any real Signification of it self, and yet there is a way of using it thus, *Créo a pies juntillas*, I positively believe, I am steadfast in the Belief, without asking any further Questions.

Tomár las de villa Diego, is to run away; but for what reason those words have such a meaning, I believe it is scarce known.

Hablar de chacóta, to banter, or talk idly, a word seldom us'd, but by way of Contempt of the Person it is apply'd to.

Dar xabón a la Rópa, to soap Linnen for washing; but *Dar un xabón a una persona*, is what we call to rattle one, to give a severe Reprimand.

This may serve by way of Specimen, for to run through the whole Language, would extend too far, and Practice must teach what cannot be so well committed to Writing, without far exceeding the Bounds of a Grammar. I shall therefore only add a few Comparisons, before I proceed to the Syntax, as follows.

Mas blanco que la Niéve, whiter than Snow.

Mas negro que la Pez, blacker than Pitch.

Mas amargo que la Hiél, more bitter than Gaul.

Mas dulce que la Miél, sweeter than Honey.

Mas bravo que un León, fiercer than a Lyon.

Mas manso que una oveja, tamer than a Sheep.

Comparisons to express doing Things impracticable.

Es cómo dar con el puño en el Cielo. That is like striking at Heaven.

Es cómo hechár lánças en la Mar. That is like darting at the Sea.

Es cómo predicár en Desiérto. It is like preaching in a Desert.

Es cómo cogér água en Cesto. It is like drawing Water in a Basket.

Es cómo querér bolár sin álas. It is like attempting to fly without Wings.

Es cómo el pérrro del Horteláno, que ni cóme la berças, ni las déxa comér a losótro. He is like the Gardiner's Dog, that neither eat's Cabbage, nor lets others eat it. We say, like a Dog in a Manger, that will neither eat Hay, nor let the Horse eat it.

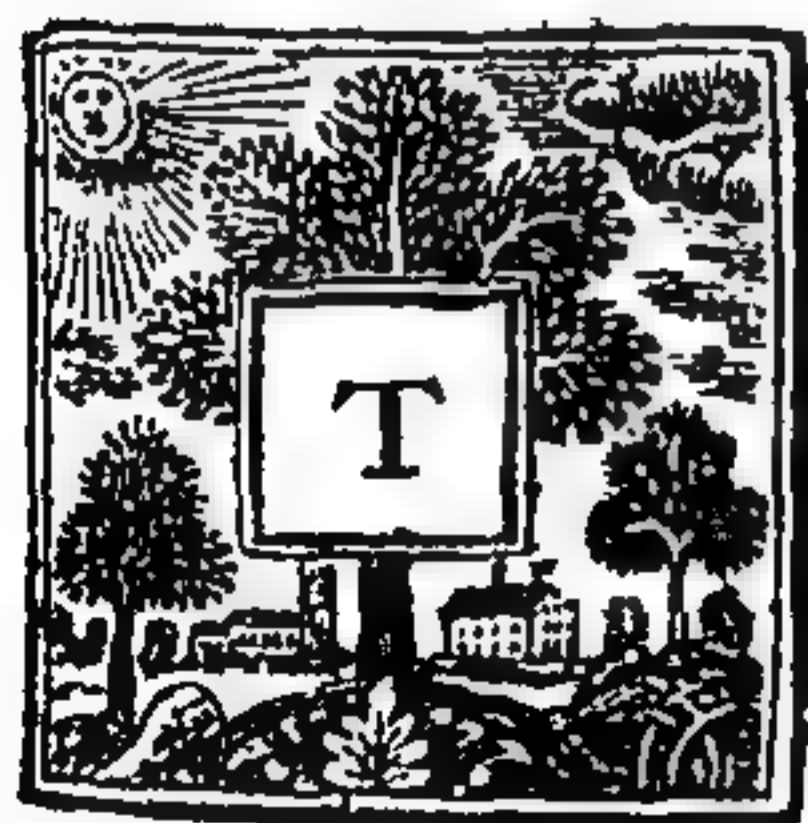




T H E
S E C O N D P A R T
O F T H E
SPANISH GRAMMAR,

C O N T A I N I N G

Some short REMARKS upon *Syntax*.



THE *Spanish* has so great an Affinity with the *Latin*, that whosoever understands the latter, will find little difficulty in the Construction of the other, and generally such as are ignorant of the *Latin*, do not care to overburthen their Memories with Rules. I shall therefore only give

some few Remarks for the present ease of Learners, leaving the rest to Reading, and Practice.



Of Nouns, and Articles.

IT is notorious that all Nouns require to be join'd to the Article of the same Gender, as, *El hombre*, the Man; *La mugér*, the Woman; *Lo bueno*, that which is good. There is a sort of Exception made *Euphoniæ gratiâ*, for the sake of the good Sound, and this in some few Words of the Feminine Gender, as *el água*, the Water, and *el alma*, the Soul, which proceeds from the *Spaniards* not using the Apostrophe as some other Nations do, and therefore to avoid the ill Sound of two *a*'s meeting together, they change the Gender, and put the Masculine Article *el*, to the Feminine Noun *água*, *álma*, &c. And yet this is not general neither, for it is proper and frequent to say, *la Antigüedad*, Antiquity; *la amiga*, the she Friend, or Mistress, &c. so that this may be said to be rather a tolerated Custom, than a regular Exception.

The Article *an* so much used in *English* is omitted in *Spanish*, for though we say, an other Man, an other Day, they only say, *ótro hombre*, *étro día*, not *un ótro hombre*, or *un ótro día*, as it should be to express that Article.

The Adjectives *grande*, large; *bueno*, good; *malo*, bad; *uno*, one; and *ciento*, an hundred; lose the last Syllable, when plac'd before a Substantive, and accordingly we say *gran hombre*, a great Man; *buen cavállo*, a good Horse, *mal carnero*, bad Mutton; *un perro*, a Dog; *cién christianos*, an hundred Christians; but if they follow the Substantive, they retain the last Syllable; as *un hombre grande*; *un cavállo bueno*, *carnero malo*; but then again, we cannot say, *perro uno*, nor *christianos ciento*, because in speaking of Numbers, they must always be before the Noun, as they are in *English*, and all other Languages; though in other Cases the Adjective may be as well plac'd after the Substantive, as before it.

The aforesaid Rule does not always hold when the Substantive is of the Feminine Gender, for *Grande* varies according to the Substantive that follows it, which if it begins with a Consonant, then *de* is always cut off, as *gran mugér*, a great Woman; *gran casa*, a great House, &c. But if the Substantive begins with a Vowel, especially an *a*, then it is often indifferently used in good Authors, as *gran alboroto*, or *grande alboroto*, a great uproar. *Cien*, is always used before Substantives of either Gender, as *ciento pertas*, an hundred Pearls; but *buena*, *mala*, *una*, never lose their last Syllable, whatsoever Substantive follows; as *buena mugér*, a good Woman; *mala aceituna*, a bad Olive; *una arroba*, a quarter of an Hundred; where we see that though the two *a*'s meet together, yet they are both preserv'd and pronounc'd.



Of Pronouns.

NOS, and Vos, though in reality they signify the same as *Nosotros*, and *Vosotros*, that is, We, and Ye; yet they differ in the use, and in that the two latter have the Feminine Gender, *Nosotras* and *Vosotras*, which the other have not, being always the same in all Genders. *Nosotros* is in all common use, as *We* with us; but *Nos*, is generally used by a single Person, as a Sovereign, or the like, where *We* is also practised in *English*. But sometimes *Nos* signifies *Us*, when it follows a Verb, as *dádnos de comer*, give us to eat; *guiádnos a la casa*, lead us to the House; and after *no*, as *no nos maltratéis*, do not abuse us.

Vos, is also apply'd to a single Person, that is in speaking to Inferiors, or between familiar Friends, to avoid the word *tu*, thou; which is too gross in *Spanish*, as has been said before, and to save the respect of *V. M.* also above spoken of; thus they say, *vos os engañáis*, you are mistaken, and so before Verbs Plural, as *vos amáis*, you love; *vos*

perdéis, you lose; but in the other Cases the *v* is cut off, as *yo os dare*, I will give you; *el os llevará*, he will carry you; and the same when it follows the Verb, as *quitáos de ahí*, get you from thence; and so in many other Cases.

El, and *Ella* have a Dative Case of a different Termination, which is contrary to the general Spanish Rule, for they sometimes make *le* and *les*, and these two are only used, when they imply something of Acquisition, and denote the Person receiving, as *Vi a Pedro y díle*, or *le di sus cartas*, I saw Peter and gave him his Letter. *Víde mis amigos, y comuniquéles mis cuidados*, I saw my Friends, and imparted my Affairs to them; where it appears in both Places, there is an imparting, or giving. In these Cases there is no using of *lo*, or *los* for *le*, or *les*, because it would breed Confusion, as will appear in this Instance, *Los que perdiéron sus haciéndas, piden a los juezes, que les ahorquen los ladrones*. They that have been robb'd of their Goods, require of the Judges that they hang the Thieves. Now were it said, *Piden a los juézes que los ahorquen los ladrones*, there will be no deciding whether they requir'd that the Thieves should be hang'd, or that the Thieves should hang them. *Le* and *les*, are used for the Feminine Gender, as well as the Masculine, for Example. *Encontré tres damas y les di de merendár*, I met three Ladies and I gave them a Collation. Where *las* must not be used, any more than *los* in the Case above of the Masculine Gender.

Mi, *ti*, *si*, are used after Prepositions, as *a mi*, to me; *para ti*, for you; *por si*, by himself; but after *con*, with, they must all have the Syllable *go* added to them, as *con migo*, with me; *con tigo*, with you; *con sigo*, with himself.

Me, *te*, *se*, are join'd to Verbs, and stand for the Dative, and Accusative Cases, as *díxome*, he told me; *servirte*, to serve you; *amárse*, to love himself.

They may also be placed before the Verb, provided a Nominative Case is before them, as *yo me iré*, I will be gone; *tú te irás*, you will be gone; *el se irá*, he will be gone;

gone; sometimes the Nominative Case is not expressed, but always understood, as *mé áma*, he loves me; where *el* is understood, as *el*, he; or *Juan*, John, or *Pédro*, Peter.

Se before the third Person of a Verb, generally signifies what we express by *it is*, or *they*, as *se díze*, it is said, or reported, or they say, or report; for if it be used to signify himself, as has been observ'd above, it is usual to add *a sí*, or *a sí mismo*, which denotes himself, as *se áma a sí mismo*, he loves himself.

La, le, lo, las, les, los, me, te, se, nos, and *vos*, are frequently join'd to Verbs, as *oyréla*, I will hear her; *diréle*, I will tell him; *harélo*, I will do it; *llevarélos*, I will carry them; *escribiréles*, I will write to them; *despedirélos*, I will dismiss them; *iréme*, I will be gone; *véte*, be you gone; *váyase*, let him be gone; *passeémos*, let us walk; but in joining *vos* to the Verb, the *v* is alway cut off, as *amáros*, to love you, not *amárvos*; and if the Verb be the third Person Plural of the Imperative Mood, the last Letter of it which is always *d*, must be also cut off, as *calentáos*, warm your selves, and so in others.

When *le, lo, las, los* are joined to the Infinitive Mood, the last *r* of it is sometimes changed into *l*, for the softer Sound, as for *dezírle*, say *dezille*; but this is no general Rule.

Mío, tuyo, suyo, nuestro, vuestro, and *mismo*, have the Article added to them, when they are spoken absolutely, and without a Substantive, as *lo mío*, what is mine, *lo tuyo*, what is thine. Unless they are spoken in Answer to a Question, as if it be ask'd, *Cuyo es éste cavállo*; whose Horse is this? the Answer is, *mío, tuyo*, or *suyo*, mine, yours, or his.

Cuyo is naturally an Interrogation, as *cuyo es ésto*? Whose is this? But it is often us'd to signify the Person a Thing belongs to, as *El hombre cuyo es éste cavállo*, the Man whose Horse this is, or to whom this Horse belongs.

Mi, tu, su, Plur. *mis, tus, sus*, are us'd for *mío, tuyo, suyo*, but always before a Substantive, as *mi casa*, my House;

tu libro, your Book; *su cara*, his Face; *mis guantes*, my Gloves; *tus espuélas*, your Spurs; *sus papéles*, his Papers.

'*Este*, '*ése*, '*aqué*, are all Demonstratives; but '*este* denotes a Thing near the Person speaking; '*ése*, a Thing rather near him that is spoken to; and '*aqué*, that which is at a Distance from both, as '*este cuchillo*, this Knife; '*ése Pláto*, that Dish; '*aqué* *pérro*, that Dog. The same is to be understood of the Feminine Gender of these Words. '*Esta*, '*éssa*, '*aquélla*, and of the Neuter, '*Esto*, '*éso*, '*aqué* *llo*, and so of the Plural Number of them, '*Estos*, '*éssos*, '*aqué* *llos*, '*éstas*, '*éssas*, '*aqué* *llas*.

The Relatives, or Interrogatives. *Quál*, sometimes is interrogatory, as *Quál dé* *llos*? which of them? and sometimes Comparative, as *Quál es el veráno tal el inviérno*, Such as the Summer is, such is the Winter; and sometimes it is distributive, as *Quál cóge el óro*, *quál la pláta*, One gathers the Gold, another the Silver.

Que tal, differs herein from *Quál*, that the latter asks the particular Person, or Thing, and is *Which of them*? Whereas the other questions the Quality of the Person, or Thing, as *Que tal es éste cavállo*? What sort of Horse is that?

Que is also an Interrogation, as *Que dizes*? What do you say? It is also Demonstrative, as *El Hómbre que habla*, The Man that speaks. It also signifies *than*, as *Mas vále hablar póco, que hablar mal*, It is better to say little than to talk amiss. It is sometimes in the Nature of an Exclamation, as *Que Desgrácia*! What a Misfortune! *Que linda mugér*! What a fine Woman!





Of Verbs.

PROPERLY speaking, the *Spanish* Verbs have only these following simple Tenses, *viz.* the Present, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, and the Future, of the Indicative Mood; the Imperative Mood; and the Present, Preterimperfect and Future, of the Optative or Subjunctive; as

Indicative,

<i>Present.</i>	'Amo,	<i>I love.</i>
<i>Preterimperf.</i>	Amába,	<i>I did love.</i>
<i>Preterperfect.</i>	Amé,	<i>I have loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Amaré,	<i>I shall or will love.</i>

Imperative,

'Ama,	<i>Do you love.</i>
-------	---------------------

Optative and Subjunctive.

<i>Present.</i>	Pléga a Díos que yo áme,	<i>God grant I love.</i>
<i>Preterim.</i>	Amára, amaría, or amáſſe,	<i>Would to God I did love.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Amáre,	<i>When I shall love.</i>

Infinitive,

<i>Present.</i>	Amár,	<i>To love.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Amándo,	<i>Loving.</i>
<i>Participle Passive.</i>	Amádo,	<i>Loved.</i>

All the rest are form'd by Circumlocution, putting several Words together to supply the Defect of such Tenses.

The Tenses made by Circumlocution are, the second Preterperfect, and the Preterpluperfect, of the Indicative Mood; the Preterperfect, Preterpluperfect, and second Future

Future of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood; also the Preterperfect of the Infinitive, the Participle Active, and the Participle of the Future Tense; as

Indicative,

<i>Second Preterperf.</i>	He amado,	<i>I have loved.</i>
<i>Preterpluperfect.</i>	Avía amado,	<i>I had loved.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive,

<i>Preterperfect.</i>	'Aya amado,	<i>I have loved.</i>
<i>Preterpluperfect.</i>	Uviéſſe amado,	<i>I had loved.</i>
<i>Second Future.</i>	Uviere amado,	<i>I shall have loved.</i>

Infinitive,

<i>Preterperfect.</i>	Avér amado,	<i>To have loved.</i>
<i>Participle Active.</i>	El que áma,	<i>He that is loving.</i>
<i>Participle Future.</i>	El que ha de amár,	<i>He that is to love hereafter.</i>

The third Person of the Verb is frequently us'd in speaking to any Person where there is much Familiarity, or by him that is Superior, as *Hazédme éſta mercéd*, Do me this Favour; because the second Person is only for Servants, or very mean Persons, as *haz éſto*, do this; of which Notice has been taken before.

Verbs Active, sometimes govern a Dative, and sometimes an Accusative Case, as *da éſto a Pédro*, give this to Peter; *Sigue lo buéno*, follow that which is good; or else the Article is omitted, as *Tráygo pan*, I bring Bread.

Verbs Passive, have no single Tenses in any Mood, but are all made by Circumlocution, with the Addition of the Words, *Soy*, I am, *éres*, You are, *Fuy*, I was, *Sére*, I shall be, and so in all other Words and Tenses; of which mention has been made before, and therefore no more need be added.





Of Prepositions.

THE Cases to be given to some Parts of Speech, being one principal Part of Syntax, and there being properly no Cases in *Spanish*, as there are in *Latin*, we will therefore treat of the Prepositions, which answer the end of the *Latin* Cases.

When the Noun in Speech denotes the Person possessing, or signifies whose a Thing is, we always make use of the Preposition *de*, as '*Este libro es de Juan*, This is *John's* Book; '*Esta ley es de Dios*, This is *God's* Law; unless we use the positive Degree of that same Person, making it an Adjective to the Thing possess'd, as '*Esta ley es divina*, This is a divine Law.

This use of the Positive is so necessary, when the Possession belongs to any of the Pronouns, *yo*, *tu*, *se*, that we must always say, '*Esta Casa es mía, tuya, suya*, This House is mine, yours, his; not *de mi, ti, or si*. But they may be used when they do not denote Possession, as *acuérdate de mi*, remember me; *duélete de ti*, have Compassion on your self; *dió buena cuenta de si*, he gave a good Account of himself.

The Preposition *de* is also apply'd to the Place from whence we come, as *Vengo de Palacio*, I come from Court.

When the Preposition denotes Acquisition, or the Person for whom a Thing is, we use the Prepositions *a*, or *para*, as *dáale a Juan esta carta*, give *John* this Letter; '*Esta carta es para Juan*, this Letter is for *John*. Except here the Terminations, *me*, *te*, *se*, of the Pronouns *yo*, *tu*, *el*, which though they denote Acquisition, do not admit of these Prepositions, as *dióme el dinero*, he gave me the Money; *dióte las gracias*, he gave you Thanks; *dióse la muerte*, he kill'd himself.

They are also apply'd to the Place we are going to, whether proper or appellative, as *Voy a Madrid, de dónde partiré para Roma*, I am going to *Madrid*, from whence I will set out for *Rome*; or *Vójme a la Plaza, y de allí partire para el Cámpo*, I am going to the Market-place, and from thence will go into the Country.

A is also apply'd to the Noun Passive, as *Pédro ama a Juan*, *Peter* loves *John*; but when the Noun is an Appellative, it is sometimes used, and sometimes omitted, as *El maestro enseña los Discípulos*, or *a los Discípulos*, the Master teaches the Scholars.

The Preposition *Con*, before *mi*, *ti*, *si*, requires that the Syllable *go* should be added to them, as *ven conmigo*, come with me; *iré contigo*, I will go with you, *Pédro es áspero consigo*, *Peter* is harsh to himself.

The Preposition *Por* denotes the end that moves or inclines, and the means to obtain an End; as *Sirvo a Dios por gozár del premio*, I serve God to enjoy the Reward; *Téndo de Sevilla a Madrid, passé por Córdoba*, going from *Sevil* to *Madrid*, I pass'd through *Cordova*.

Por, is also sometimes us'd for the Adverb *no*, or *not*, placing it before a Verb of the Infinitive Mood, as *no* is plac'd before the Participle, as '*Esta obra está por acabar*, this Work is not finish'd; instead of '*Esta obra no está acabáda*, which is the same Thing, the other way expressed.

Prepositions in Composition are frequent in *Spanish*, that is, join'd to other Words and made one with them. These are commonly *a*, and *en*, or *em*, us'd thus, *Dinéro*, is Money, thence *hombre adinerádo*, a money'd Man; and we see the like in the *English*, where adding *ed* to Money makes the same as the Spanish *a*; but this does not hold in 'most other Words. The *Spaniards* from *Mañana*, the Morning, forming *amanecer*, which is, for the Morning to break, or Day to come on; from *Noche*, Night, *anochecer*, to grow Night, which the *English* does not express without such Circumlocutions. Then as for *en* and *em*, there is from *Póbre*, Poor, *empobrecer*, to grow poor; *enri-*

enriquecér, to grow rich; *entristecér*, to grow sad, and many more of this Sort. See what more has been said of Prepositions in the first Part.



Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

VERY little need be said of these three Parts of Speech more than has been observ'd before.

As for those Adverbs, that are form'd by adding *ménte* to Adjectives, as is done in *English*, by the Addition of the Syllable *ly*; when two of this sort follow one another, the two additional Syllables, *ménte*, of the first of them, are always cut off; thus, *Caminár segura, y alegreménte*, To travel safely, and merrily.

A Negative Adverb join'd to any other Negative Part of Speech, does not make an Affirmative, as in *Latin*, and other Languages, for *No véo a nadie*, is, I see No-body; *No te halla ninguno*, No-body can find you; nor can the same Words be taken negatively without both the Negatives, for it can not properly be said in *Spanish*, *Véo a nadie*, for, I see No-body; but if we would avoid the two Negatives, we must say, *No véo a persona alguna*, I see not any Person; *Nadie te halla*, No Body can find you.

Thus, *No quiero nada*, is, I will have Nothing; but, *no nada*, is next to Nothing; as *Fáltale un no nada del peso*, It wants as much as Nothing of the Weight.

No, is also sometimes us'd by way of Interrogation, as *No vendreys por acá?* Will not you come this Way?

The Conjunction *Tambien*, literally, as well, and *Tampoco*, as little; are us'd in an other Sense, as *El va, y yo iré también*, He goes, and I will go also; *El no quiere, ni yo tampoco*, He will not, nor I neither; so that the first stands for *also*, and the latter for *neither*.

Of Interjections, there is no more to add to what has been said in the Grammar.



Of Figurative Construction.

THERE are two sorts of Construction, the Proper, or Simple, and the Improper, or Figurative. The first of them is that which in all Points is agreeable to the Rules of Grammar, which has been sufficiently spoken of before. The Figurative is a way of speaking that departs in some respect from the establish'd Rules, and yet is admitted and received, because in common use, not only among the Illiterate, but also among the Learned.

What little there is of this sort in the *Spanish* Tongue most necessary to be known, shall be comprehended in a few Lines.

The Paragoge, a Figure which adds some Letter, or Syllable at the end of a Word, is now quite out of Use in *Spanish*, but may be found in some old Poems, especially common Songs and Ballads, where they sometimes to make up a Verse, say *Amóre* for *Amor*, Love; *Caná-re*, for *Canár*, a Song, or to sing; but these superfluous Additions are now, as has been said, quite laid aside, and only found in the Verb, *Sóy*, and *Voý*, from the Verbs *Ser*, to be, and *Ir*, to go, and therefore according to the general Rule of *Spanish* Verbs, ought to be *So*, and *Vo*, as they were us'd in former Ages, but of latter Times the *y* has been added for the better Sound.

The Syncopa is the cutting off some Letter, in the middle of a Word, as *yo vía*, I saw, *tu vías*, you saw; for *veía*, *veías*. The same is frequently us'd in the second Person Plural, of the Preterimperfect Tense of the Optative, and Subjunctive Moods, of Verbs; as *Anduviésses*, for *Anduviéssedeys*, *Andariás*, for *Andariádeys*; *Anduviérays*, for *Anduviéradeys*, &c.

The Apocope, is cutting off a Letter at the end of a Word, as *Mas val prevenir que ser prevenido*, It is better to

to prevent, than to be prevented; where we have *mas val*, for *mas vóle*. The same may be seen in other Words, but now little us'd.

Metathesis, is inverting the natural Order of the Letters in a Word, as some are apt to say, *hazéldo*, do it; *dezíldo*, say it; *quitáldo*, take it away, instead of *hazédlo*, *dezídlo*, *quitádlo*, which are the properest and most polite way of speaking, and therefore the other way not to be imitated.

There is another Figurative Construction, call'd Eclipsis, when several Words are left out of a Sentence, and to be understood, as *Buenas dias*, Good-morrow, where is to be understood, *os de Dios*, God give you; *buén Viáge*, a good Voyage; *subintelligitur*, *os de Dios*, God give you; and so in many other Cases, which are common in all Languages, and therefore do not need to have much said of them.

The same may be said of many other Figures, which if all to be mention'd, would rather tire, than inform, and in most respects the *Spanish* Syntax is so like the *Latin*, *French*, and *Italian*, that it would be superfluous to burden the Memory with a Multitude of Rules, which are already known to Scholars, and which others will never take the pains to learn, since Use and Practice will soon inform them of the rest, when they have got that which is most necessary.



Some



Some General Observations for forming the *Spanish* from the *Latin*.

Latin Substantives which have their Termination in as become Spanish by changing s into d, as in these following:

<i>Latin</i>	Charitas	<i>Spanish</i>	Caridad
	Majestas		Majestád
	Crudelitas		Crueldád
	Civitas		Ciudad
	Fidelitas		Fidelidad
	Securitas		Seguridad
	Obscuritas		Obscuridad
	Conformitas		Conformidad
	Calamitas		Calamidad
	Voluntas		Voluntád
	Infinitas		Infinidad
	Quantitas		Cantidad
	Obscenitas		Obscenidad
	Magnanimitas		Magnanimidad

Many Latin Words beginning with pl change it into ll in Spanish, as

<i>Latin</i>	Plenus	<i>Spanish</i>	Lléno
	Pluvia		Llúvia
	Plaga		Llaga
	Plorare		Llorar
	Planctus		Llanto

But this is nothing of a general Rule, for very many *Latin Words* beginning with *pl* retain the same in *Spanish*, as *Plánta*, a Plant, *Plazér*, Delight, *Plébe*, the Multitude, *Plómo*, Lead, *Plúma*, a Feather, &c.

Latin

Latin Words beginning with f, in Spanish often change it into H, thus

<i>Latin</i>	{	Facere	<i>Spanish</i>	{	Hazér
		Faba			Hába
		Fæx			Hez
		Falco			Halcón
		Farina			Harína
		Fætor			Hedór
		Formosus			Hermófo
		Ferrum			Hiérro
		Fervor			Hervór
		Furnus			Hórno

Latin Substantives ending in io become Spanish by adding n, as

<i>Latin</i>	{	Educatio	<i>Spanish</i>	{	Educación
		Religio			Religión
		Electio			Elección
		Congregatio			Congregación
		Generatio			Generación
		Plantatio			Plantación

Where note, that when the *Latin* Word terminates in *io*, the *Spanish* always changes the *t* into *c*, as above.

Latin Substantives ending in um, in Spanish change um into o, as

<i>Latin</i>	{	Ornamentum	<i>Spanish</i>	{	Ornaménto
		Experimentum			Experimentó
		Exemplum			Exémplo
		Argumentum			Arguménto
		Antidotum			Antídoto

Latin

Latin *Adjectives ending in lis, in Spanish carry away is, thus*

Latin {
Materialis
Finalis
Subtilis
Debilis

Spanish {
Materiál
Finál
Subtíl
Débil

Latin *Adjectives ending in us, in the Spanish change it into o, as*

Latin {
Malus
Bonus
Siccus
Humidus

Spanish {
Málo.
Buéno
Séco
Húmedo

Latin *Verbs become Spanish by only cutting off the last e, thus*

Latin {
Castigare
Amare
Tenere
Perdere
Sentire

Spanish {
Castigár
Amár
Tenér
Perdér
Sentír

It would be endless to pretend to shew all the Affinity between the *Spanish* and the *Latin*, the main Body of the former being derived from the latter, with only such small Difference as may easily be conceiv'd from what has been said above.



Of what concerns Eating and Drinking,

De lo tocante al comer y bever.

Clára del huévo, <i>the white of the egg.</i>	Nuéz de especia, <i>nutmeg.</i>
Huévo blándo, <i>a soft egg.</i>	Flor de especia, <i>mace.</i>
Huévo dúro, <i>a hard egg.</i>	Mostáça, <i>mustard.</i>
Huévo frésco, <i>a new egg.</i>	Agráz, <i>verjuice.</i>
Huévo en cáscara, <i>an egg in the shell.</i>	Vinágre, <i>vinegar.</i>
Huévo cozído, <i>a boil'd egg.</i>	Azéyte, <i>oyl.</i>
Huévo asádo, <i>an egg roasted in the embers.</i>	Sal, <i>salt.</i>
Huévo estrelládo, <i>a fry'd egg.</i>	Azúcar, <i>sugar.</i>
Huévo huéro, <i>an addle egg.</i>	Escavéches, <i>pickles.</i>
Huévo empolládo, <i>an egg with a chicken in it.</i>	Dúlces, <i>sweetmeats.</i>
Huévos de pescádo, <i>the spawn of fish.</i>	Almívar, <i>sugar boil'd up for preserves.</i>
Huévos mexídos, <i>yolks of eggs stew'd with white wine and sugar.</i>	Conservas, <i>conserves.</i>
Huévos y torrénos, <i>collops and eggs.</i>	Confites, <i>confits.</i>
Huévos rebuélto, <i>butter'd eggs.</i>	Mermeláda, <i>mermelate.</i>
Huévos de faltriquéra, <i>yolks of eggs in a shell of sugar, to carry in the pocket.</i>	Peráda, <i>pears preserv'd like mermelate.</i>
Huevos reales, <i>or } sweet eggs</i>	Pastillas de bóca, <i>sweet lozenges.</i>
Cabellos de ángeles, <i>} spun out like hairs.</i>	Naranjada, <i>candy of oranges.</i>
Sazón, <i>seasoning.</i>	Turrón, <i>a rich sweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &c.</i>
Salmuéra, <i>brine.</i>	Barquillos, <i>or } sweet-wafers.</i>
Espécias, <i>spice.</i>	Suplicaciones, <i>} sweet-wafers.</i>
Pimiénta, <i>pepper.</i>	Bevida, <i>drink.</i>
Gengibre, <i>ginger.</i>	Vino, <i>wine.</i>
Clávo de especias, <i>cloves.</i>	Vino puro, <i>pure wine.</i>
Canéla, <i>cinnamon.</i>	Vino aguádo, <i>wine and water.</i>
	Vino buélto, <i>prick'd wine.</i>
	Vino tinto, <i>red wine.</i>
	Vino bláncó, <i>white wine.</i>
	Vino halóque, <i>pale wine.</i>
	Vino claréte, <i>claret wine.</i>
	Vino dulce, <i>sweet wine.</i>
	Vino picánte, <i>sharp wine.</i>
	D d Vino

Of what concerns Eating and Drinking.

De lo tocánte al comer y bever.

Vino añejo, *old wine.*

Mosto, *new wine.*

Vino ligero, *light wine.*

Vinazo, *a strong wine.*

Vino moscatel, *muskadine wine.*

Malvasi, *malmsey.*

'Agua pic, *liquor made of water put to the grapes after they have been press'd.*

Hez del vino, *wine lees.*

Hypocrás, *hypocras.*

Aguardiente, *brandy.*

Cervéza, *ale or beer.*

Alója, *meath or methleglin.*

Cidra, *cyder.*

Chocoláte, *chocolate.*

Teá, *tea.*

Limonáda, *limonade.*

Los Animá'es, 'Aves, Peces, Frútas, Yérbas, Raíces, &c. comestibles se hallarán debaxo de sus propios Titulos.

The Beasts, Fowls, Fishes, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under those Heads.

Béstias.

Beasts.

Béstia, *a beast.*

Béstia doméstica, or Mánfa, *a tame beast.*

Béstia feróz, *a fierce beast.*

Ganádo, *cattle.*

Ganádo máyor, *great cattle.*

Tóro, *a bull.*

Váca, *a cow.*

Buéy, *an ox.*

Carnéro, *a sheep.*

Ovéja, *an ewe.*

Cordero, *a lamb.*

Bezérro, *a calf.*

Javalí, *a wild boar.*

Puérco, *an hog.*

Búfalo, *a buffalo,*

Cavállo, *an horse.*

Cavállo castrádo, *a gelding.*

Garañón, *a stallion.*

Cavállo entéro, *a stone-horse.*

Cavállo corredor, *a race-horse.*

Cavállo de alquiler, *a horse to be let.*

Cavállo de máno, *a led horse.*

Cavállo de pósta, *a post-horse.*

Cavállo rebélde, *a perverse horse.*

Cavállo desbocádo, *a hard mouth'd horse.*

Cavállo medroso, *a starting horse.*

Cavállo

Béstias.

Beasts.

Cávallo tropeçadóra, *a stumbling horse.*

Cavállo que sacúde, *a jolting horse.*

Cavállo asmático, *a broken winded horse.*

Cavállo indómito, *a horse that has not been broke, or will not be broke.*

Cavállo báyo, *a bay horse.*

Báyo castáno, *a chestnut bay.*

Báyo escúro, *a brown bay.*

Báyo dorádo, *a bright bay.*

Picázo, *a py'd horse.*

Rúzio rodádo, *dapple grey.*

De colór de gamúza, *a cream colour.*

Alazán, *a sorrel.*

Alazán tostádo, *a dark sorrel.*

Hovéro, *that has a white spot on the off hind foot.*

Rubicán, *flea-biten.*

Cavállo aguádo, *py-bald.*

Yégua, *a mare.*

Cabrón, *a he goat.*

Cábra, *a she goat.*

Cabríto, *a kid.*

Pérro, *a dog.*

Pérro de caça, *a hound.*

Sabuésso, *a blood-hound.*

Podénco, or { *a setting dog.*

Perdiguéro, }

Pérro calládo, *a hound that does not open well.*

Pérro báxo, *a terrier.*

Lebrél, *a grey-hound.*

Pérro ventór, *a sinder.*

Pérro del água, *a water-dog.*

Mastin, *a mastif.*

Pérro de pastór, *a shepherd's dog.*

Pérro veládor, *a house dog.*

Perillo de faldá, *a lap dog.*

Aláno, *a bull-dog.*

Gálgo, *a hare hound.*

Lechón, *a sucking-pig.*

Cochino, *a young hog.*

Conéjo, *a rabbit.*

Hacanea, *a pad.*

Mulêto, *a young mule.*

Múlo, *an he mule.*

Mú'a, *a she mule.*

Pétro, *a colt.*

Pollíno, *an asses's colt.*

Ciérvo, *a stag.*

Ciérva, *a hind.*

Cachorro de ciérvo, *a fawn.*

Assas de ciérvo, *a stag's horns.*

Rástro, o pisádas de ciérvo, *the track of a stag.*

Comadréja, *a weasel.*

Texón, *a badger.*

Camúça, *a wild goat.*

Cábra montés, *a roe-buck.*

Gáto de algália, *a civet cat.*

Gámo, *a fallow-deer.*

Díma, *a doe.*

Hardílla, *a squirrel.*

Elephánte, *an elephant.*

Fóina, or { *a martin.*

Mírta, }

Móno, *a monkey.*

Gímio, *an ape.*

D d z

Armínio,

Béstias.

Beasts.

Armínio, *an ermin.*
 Erizo, *an hedge-hog.*
 Lièvre, *an hare.*
 Liebrilla, *a levret.*
 Conéjo, *a rabbit.*
 Lirón, *a dormouse.*
 Ratón, *a mouse.*
 Ráta, *a rat.*
 Zorra, or } *a fox.*
 Rapósa, }
 Tópo, *a mole.*
 Hyéna, *an hiena.*
 Leopardo, *a leopard.*
 León, *a lyon.*
 Leóna, *a lyones.*

Leoncillo, *a lyon's whelp.*
 Lóbo, *a wolf.*
 Lóbo cerval, *an ounce.*
 'Osso, *a bear.*
 Osillo, *a bear's cub.*
 Pantéra, *a panther.*
 Abáda, or } *a rhinoceros.*
 Rhinocerónte, }
 Tígre, *a tiger.*
 Puérco montés, *a wild boar.*
 Navájas, or colmillos de javali, *the tusks of a wild boar.*
 Lavajál de javáli, *the soil of a wild boar.*

Creatures that drag on the Earth.
 Animáles que se arrástran por Tierra.

Serpiénte, *a serpent.*
 Serpiénte aláda, *a flying serpent.*
 Dragón, *a dragon.*
 Áspid, *an asp.*
 Culébra, *a snake.*

Cocodrillo, *a crocodile.*
 Lagartíja, *a lizard.*
 Lagarto, *an alligator.*
 Bívora, *a viper.*
 Bivorésno, *a young viper.*

Amphibious Creatures.
 Animáles Amphibios.

Bívaro, or } *a bever, or castor.*
 Castór, }
 Nútria, or } *an otter.*
 Lódra, }

Tortúga, or } *a tortoise.*
 Galápago, }

Savandijas.

Insects.

Arána, *a spider.*
 Arañuéla, *a little spider.*
 Carcóma, *a worm in wood.*
 Orúga, *a caterpillar.*
 Aradór de la máno, *an hand-worm.*
 Sápo, *a toad.*
 Escaravájo, *a beetle.*
 Caracól, *a snail.*
 Hormíga, *a pismire, or ant.*
 Rána, *a frog.*
 Grillo, *a cricket.*
 Reboltón, *an insect that spoils vines.*
 Piójo, *a louse.*
 Liéndre, *a knit.*
 Púlga, *a flea.*

Chínche, *a bug.*
 Langósta, *a locust.*
 Escorpión, *a scorpion.*
 Tarántula, *a tarantula.*
 Polilla, *a moth.*
 Móscá, *a fly.*
 Moscárda, *a wasp.*
 Abéja, *a bee.*
 Moscón, *a great fly.*
 Zángano, *a drone.*
 Cigarra, *a grasshopper.*
 Abísipa, *a wasp.*
 Tahón, *a gad bee, or hornet.*
 Lucernéja, *a fire-fly.*
 Maripósa, *a butter-fly.*
 Vaquílla de diós, *a lady-bird.*

'Aves.

'Birds.

'Aguila, *an eagle.*
 Aguilúcho, *an eaglet.*
 Búytre, *a vulture.*
 Esmerejón, *a merlin.*
 Gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk.*
 Mochuélo, *a tassel-hawk.*
 Halcón, *a falcon.*
 Torçuélo, *a male falcon.*
 Girifálte, *a gerfalcon.*
 Alcotán, *a lanner.*
 Sácre, *a sacre.*
 Gárça, *an heron.*
 Garçota, *a small heron.*
 Miláno, *a kite.*
 Cuérvo, *a crow, or raven.*
 Cornéja, *a rook.*
 Calándria, *a lark.*

Nevecílla, *a wagtail.*
 Canário, *a canary bird.*
 Gilguéro, *a goldfinch.*
 Mírla, *a blackbird.*
 Pinçón, *a chafinch.*
 Ruyseñór, *a nightingale.*
 Verderón, *a green bird.*
 Papagáyo, *a parrot.*
 Urráca, *a magpye.*
 Grájo, *a daw.*
 Lechúza, *an owl.*
 Morciélago, *a bat.*
 Mochuélo, *a chough.*
 Cumáya, *a night raven.*
 Chotacábras, *a goat-sucker.*
 'Anade, *a duck.*
 Cercéta, *a teal.*

Chirlíto,

'Aves.

Birds.

Chirlito, *a curlier.*
 Cuervo marino, *a cormorant.*
 Gánso, *a goose.*
 Páto, *a goose.*
 'Anfar, or { *the same.*
 Anseron, }
 Cernícalo, *a wind whiffer.*
 Fúlga, *a moorhen.*
 Abión, *a martin.*
 Gavióta, *a gull.*
 Somorgujón, or { *a diver.*
 Cercéta, }
 Cuervo marino, *a cormorant.*
 Chócha, or { *a woodcock.*
 Gallina ciága, }
 Tórdo, *a stare, or starling.*
 Codorníz, *a quail.*
 Capón, *a capon.*
 Gállo, *a cock.*
 Gallina, *a hen.*
 Póllo, *a chicken.*
 Pólla, *a pullet.*
 Pávo, *a turkey.*
 Estornino, *a sterling.*
 Francolin, *a godwit.*
 Fayfán, *a pheasant.*
 Zorzál, *a thrush.*
 Hortoláno, *an ortolan.*
 Gorrión, *a sparrow.*

Perdiz, *a partridge.*
 Palóma, *a dove.*
 Pichón, *a pigeon.*
 Palomino, *a young pigeon.*
 Tórtola, *a turtle-dove.*
 Alción, *a king's-fisher.*
 Golondrina, *a swallow.*
 Avestrúz, *an ostrich.*
 Ciguéña, *a stork.*
 Cuculillo, *a cuckoo.*
 Cisne, *a swan.*
 Pitiróxo, *a robin-red-breast.*
 Grúlla, *a crane.*
 Pezpítalo, or { *a wagtail.*
 Chiriviá, }
 Abuillo, *a lapwing.*
 O opéndola, *a wivral.*
 Vencéjo, *a martlet.*
 Abejaruco, *a titmouse.*
 Abutárda, *a bustard.*
 Tórdo loco, *an owl.*
 Pelicano, *a pelican.*
 Feníz, *a phenix.*
 Chirlo, *a wood-pecker.*
 Picoverde, *a green beak.*
 Rcyezuélo, *a plover.*
 Aguzaniéve, *a wren.*
 Talavilla, *a bunting.*
 Mérgo, *a puffin.*

Parts of a Bird.

Partes de 'Ave.

El píco, *the beak.*
 Pluma, *a feather.*
 Plumázo, *the down.*
 'Ala, *the wing.*

Peñolas, or { *quills, or pen-fea-*
 Penulas, } *thers.*
 Pié, *the foot.*
 Cóla, *the tail.*

Búche,

Parts of a Bird.

Pártes de 'Ave.

Búche, *the craw.*
Gárras, or { *the claws, or ta-*
Unas, { *lons.*
Rabadilla, *the rump.*

Pechúga, *the wing of a fowl*
dress'd.

Entrepechúga, *the brawn.*

Pézes.

Fishes.

Abúrno, *a blech.*
Sábalo, *a rich fish like salmon.*
Anchóva, *an anchove.*
Anguila, *an eel.*
Balléna, *a whale.*
Bárbo, *a barble.*
Méro, *the holybut.*
Lúfo, *a pike.*
Cárpa, *a carp.*
Calamaréjo, *a calamary.*
Talpáire, *the miller's thumb.*
Cavállo marino, *a sea-horse.*
Cóngrio, *a conger.*
Delphín, *a dolphin.*
Doradillo, *the gilt back.*
Lenguádo, *a soal.*
Langósta, *a lobster.*
Esturión, *sturgeon.*
Góbio, *a gudgeon.*
Harénque, *a herring.*
'Ostra, *an oyster.*

Lampréa, *a lamprey.*
Langoftilla, *a prawn.*
Lóbo, *a bass.*
Sárda, *a mackrel.*
Marlópa, *a porpoise.*
Abadexo, *poor jack.*
Merlúza, *stock-fish.*
Alméja, *a muscle.*
Ortiga pez, *the stinging-fish.*
Pérca, *a perch.*
Púlpo, *a polipus.*
Ráya, *a thornback.*
Líza, *skate.*
'Sard'na, *a pilchard.*
Salmón, *salmon.*
Xibia, *a cuttle-fish.*
Ténca, *a tench.*
Atún, *a tunny fish.*
Tremiélga, *a cramp fish.*
Trúcha, *a trout.*
Rodoválo, *a turbot.*

Parts of a Fish.

Pártes del Pez.

Hocíco, *the snout.*
Agállas, *the gills.*
'Alas con que náda, *the fins.*

Escámas, *the scales.*
Espínas, *the bones.*

Cóncha,

*Parts of a Fish.**Pártes del Pez.*

Cóncha, the shell of such as have it.
Léche del pez, is the soft row.

Huévos de pez, the spawn properly the hard row, which is in small grains.

*'Arboles.**Trees.*

Alvaricóque, an apricot tree.
Alméndro, an almond tree.
Durázno, a peach tree.
Guíndo, a cherry tree.
Cerézo, an hart cherry tree.
Castáño, a chesnut tree.
Cídro, a citron tree.
Membrillo, a quince tree.
Servál, a service tree.
Pálma, a date tree.
Higuéra, a fig tree.
Açuféyfo, a jujub tree.
Granádo, a pomgranate tree.
Limón, a lemon tree.
Morál, a mulberry tree.
Níspelo, a medlar tree.
Avelláno, a nut tree.
Nogál, a walnut tree.
Olívo, or Azeitúno, an olive tree.
Azebúche, a wild olive tree.
Naránjo, an orange tree.
Alvérchigo, a peach tree.
Ciruélo, a plumb tree.
Perál, a pear tree.

Mançáno, an apple tree.
'Alamo negro, an alder tree, or black poplar.
Alamo bláncó, the common poplar.
Cédro, a cedar tree.
Sahúico, an elder tree.
Enzína, or } an oak.
Róble, }
Cornízo, the cornil tree.
Cyprés, the cypress tree.
'Ebano, the ebony tree.
Arze, the maple.
Háya, the beech.
Frésno, the ash.
Azébo, the holm, or holy oak.
Téxo, the ewe tree.
Laurél, the laurel.
Alcornóque, the corck tree.
Olmo, the elm.
Píno, a pine tree, or fir tree.
Plántano, a plane tree.
Sáuze, a willow tree.
Téjo, the linden tree.

*Arbolillos, or Mátas.**Shrubs.*

Agnocásto, the agnus castus.
Alífo, the lote tree.

Bálsamo, the balsom tree.
Box, the box tree.

Madrefélva,

Arbolillos,

Madrefélva, the honey-suckle-tree.
Zarçamóro, the blackberry-bush.
Hiniesta, broom.
Uvaespino, a gooseberry-bush.
Adélpha, ivy.
Brúsko, butcher's broom.
Alhócigo, the pistacho tree.

Shrubs.

Regalíz, the licorice tree.
Roméro, rosemary.
Rosál, a rose tree.
Savina, savin.
Tamariz, a tamarine tree.
Aléna, privet.
Viña, a vine.
Labrúscá, a wild vine.
Párra, a wall vine.

Frúta,

Albaricóque, an apricot.
Alméndra, an almond.
Madróno, a fruit like a strawberry.
Durázno, a peach.
Guinda, a cherry.
Cereza, an heart cherry.
Castaña, a chestnut.
Cidra, a citron.
Membrillo, a quince.
Sérva, service.
Dátil, a date.
Higo, a fig.
Bréva, the first fig.
Açufáyfa, a jujub.
Granáda, a pomgranate.
Limón, a lemon.
Móra, a mulberry.
Níspero, a medlar.
Avellána, a hazel nut.
Nuéz, a walnut.
Azeytúna, an olive.

Fruit.

Naránja, an orange.
Alvérchigo, a peach.
Ciruéla, a plumb.
Ciruéla passa, a prune.
Péra, a pear.
Péra bergamóta, a bergamot-pear.
Mançána, an apple.
Camuéfa, a pippin.
Mançána de S. Juan, a Fohn-apple.
Uva espín, a gooseberry.
Melocotón, a melocotoon.
Melón, a melon.
Bellóta, an acorn.
Algarróba, a carob.
Alcaparra, a caper.
çárça móra, a blackberry.
Tamariz, a tamarine.
Pinón, the kernel of a pine-apple.
Uva, a grape.

*Things belonging to Fruit and Trees.**Cófas tocantes a Frútas y Árboles.*

Cáscara de granáda, nuéz,	Hébras de raíz, the fibres of
&c. the shell of a pomgra-	a root.
nate, nut, or the like.	Arraygár, to take root.
Telita de granáda, o ótra se-	Trónco, the trunk of a tree.
mejante írúta, the thin film	Cortéza del árbol, the bark.
in the pomgranate, or such	¿úmo del árbol, the sap.
fruit.	Móho, the moss.
Pimpóllo, the sucker or sprout	Rámo, a branch.
of a vine.	Hója, a leaf.
Sarmiénto, a twig of a vine.	Cuéscó de frúta, the stone of
Yéma de viña, the bud of a	fruit.
vine.	Mondadúras de frúta, the pa-
¿arcillos de la vid, the tendrils	ring of fruit.
of a vine.	Peçón, the stalk.
Pámpano, a vine branch.	Engerír, to engraft.
Renuévo de vid, a young	Almáciga, a nursery of trees.
shoot of a vine.	Arboléda, a grove.
Racímo de úvas, a bunch of	Arbol silvéstre, a wild tree.
grapes.	Plantár, to plant.
Pepita de la úva, a grape-stone.	Escavár, to lay open the roots.
Podár, to prune.	Marhojár, to bark trees.
Escavár, to lay open the roots.	Engerír de púa, to engraft.
Rodrigár, to prop a vine.	Engerír de cañúto, to inocu-
Desojár, to nip the superfluous	late.
leaves of the vine.	Engérto, a graft.
Cavár, to dig about a vine.	Pepita, the seed or small ker-
Roçár, to weed.	nel of fruit.
Rayz, a root.	

*Corn, and its Parts.**Trigos, y sus Partes.*

Trigo, wheat.	Escándia, bearded wheat.
Trigo candiál, the best wheat.	Herrén, masling corn.
Trigo rubión, red wheat.	Espélta, spelt.

Corn, and its Parts.
Trigos, y sus Partes.

Centéno, <i>rye.</i>		Tallo de la espíga, <i>the stem.</i>
Ceváda, <i>barley.</i>		Núdo de la espíga, <i>the knot</i>
Avéna, <i>oats.</i>		<i>under the ear.</i>
Arróz, <i>rice.</i>		Núdo del tallo, <i>the joynt of</i>
Míjo, <i>millet.</i>		<i>the stem.</i>
Míjo grande, or	} <i>indian</i>	Gránça, <i>the husk or chaff.</i>
Maíz,		Ráspa de la espíga, <i>the beard.</i>

Legúmbres.

Pulses.

Alverjón, <i>a great vetch.</i>		Lantéja, <i>a lentil.</i>
Garvânços, <i>a sort of spanish</i>		Altramúz, <i>a lupin.</i>
<i>peas.</i>		Judía, <i>a french bean.</i>
Arvéjas, or	} <i>peas.</i>	çicerchás, <i>tares.</i>
Guifântes,		Cáscara, <i>the cod.</i>
Háva, <i>a bean.</i>		Holléjo, <i>the husk.</i>

Roots, Plants, and Herbs.
Rayces, Plantás, y Yervas.

Ajénjo, <i>wormwood.</i>	Voléza, <i>chervil.</i>
'Apio, <i>smallage.</i>	Hóngo, <i>a mushroom.</i>
'Ajo, <i>garlick.</i>	Chiriviá, <i>a skirret.</i>
Enéldo, <i>dill.</i>	Achicória, <i>ficcory or endive.</i>
Anís, <i>aniseed.</i>	Cóles, <i>coleworts.</i>
Armuéllas, <i>orach, or golden</i>	Bérça, <i>cabbage.</i>
<i>flowers.</i>	Repúllo, <i>a sprout.</i>
Alcachófa, <i>an artichoke.</i>	Colyflór, <i>coliflower.</i>
Espárago, <i>asparragus.</i>	Calabáça, <i>a pumpkin or gourd.</i>
Abrótano, <i>southernwood.</i>	Pepíno, <i>a cucumber.</i>
Acélga, <i>white bete.</i>	Perexil de la mar, <i>samphire.</i>
Blédo, <i>a blite.</i>	Mastuérco, <i>garden cresses.</i>
Borrája, <i>borage.</i>	Escalona, <i>a scallion.</i>
Cárdo, <i>a thistle.</i>	Escaróla, <i>endive.</i>
çanahórias, <i>carrots.</i>	Espináca, <i>spinage.</i>
	E c 2

Hinójo,

Roots, Plants, and Herbs.

Rayces, Plantas, y Yervas.

Hinójo, <i>fennel</i> .	Verbásco, or { <i>wolflade</i> or
Hoblón, <i>hops</i> .	Gardolóbo, { <i>greatlungwort</i> .
Lechúga, <i>a lettice</i> .	Hamapóla, <i>a poppey</i> .
Lechúga cerráda, or { <i>cabbage</i>	Dítamo, <i>ditony</i> .
Murciána, { <i>lettice</i> .	Artadégua, <i>fleabane</i> .
Lechúga crespa, <i>curl'd lettice</i> .	Eléboro, <i>helehore</i> .
Nábo, <i>a turnep</i> .	Tártago, <i>spurge</i> .
Cebólla, <i>an onion</i> .	Genciána, <i>gentian</i> .
Acetófa, <i>french sorrel</i> .	Camedréos de água, <i>german-</i>
Romáça, <i>long sorrel</i> .	<i>der</i> .
Azedéra, <i>common sorrel</i> .	Yérba puntéra, <i>houselcck</i> .
Perexil, <i>parsley</i> .	Veléño, <i>henbane</i> .
Puérrro, <i>a leek</i> .	Marrúbio, <i>horehound</i> .
Verdolága, <i>purslain</i> .	Matricária, <i>feverfew</i> .
Ruypónces, <i>rampions</i> .	Málvas, <i>mallows</i> .
Xaramágo, or { <i>rochet</i> .	Coróna de rey, <i>melilot</i> .
Ruquéta, {	Torongil, <i>balm</i> .
Rúda, <i>rue</i> .	Mercuriál, <i>mercury</i> .
Sálvia, <i>sage</i> .	Mil hójas, or { <i>milfoil</i> .
Criadilla de tierra, <i>a truffle or</i>	Ciento en rama, {
<i>pignut</i> .	Corazoncillo, <i>St. John's wort</i> .
Marjeróna, <i>sweet marjerom</i> .	Nárido, <i>spikenard</i> .
Culantro, <i>coriander</i> .	Orégano, <i>origanum</i> .
Agárico, <i>agarick</i> .	Tabáco, <i>tobacco</i> .
Gaféte, or { <i>agrimony</i> .	Parietária, <i>pellitory</i> .
Epatório, {	Cepacaválio, <i>ground thistle</i> .
Acíbar, <i>aloes</i> .	Dormidéra, <i>poppy</i> .
Angélica, <i>angelico</i> .	Perficária, <i>arsesmart</i> .
Celidónia, <i>celandine</i> .	Pervínca, <i>perwinkle</i> .
Beiónica, <i>betony</i> .	Rósa montés, <i>piony</i> .
Bistórta, <i>bistort or snakeweed</i> .	Llanten, <i>plantain</i> .
Mançanilla, <i>camomile</i> .	Polipódio, <i>polypody</i> .
Culantrollo de pizo, <i>maiden-</i>	Axenúz, or { <i>bishops wort</i> .
<i>hair</i> .	Neguilla, {
Centória, <i>centory</i> .	Yérba cidréra, <i>briony</i> .
Coloquintida, <i>coloquintida</i> .	Poléo, <i>penpiroyal</i> .

Elebóro,

Roots, Plants, and Herbs.

Rayces, Plantás, y Yervas.

Elebóro, *helebore*.
 Ruybárbo, *rhubarb*.
 Sanguinária, *bloodwort*.
 Sanícula, *self-heal*.
 Sarazinésca, *heart-wort*.
 Satyrión, *ragwort*.
 Saxifrágia, *saxifras*.
 Escabiosa, *scabious*.
 Escamonéa, *scamony*.
 Cebólla albárrana, *a wild onion*.
 Alfórvas, *fenigreek*.
 Yerva cána, *ground-swell*.
 Valeriána, *valerian*.
 Verbéna, *vervein*.
 Bránca urfina, *bears foot*.
 Acónito, *wolfsbane*.
 Espliego, *lavender spike*.
 Amor del horteláno, *burdock*.
 Perexil de água, *water parsley*.
 Tamariz silvestre, *tamarish shrub*.
 Asarabáca, *asarabaca*.
 Calaminto, *catmint*.

Caña, *a reed*.
 Doradilla, *mules fern*.
 Cáñamo, *hemp*.
 Lino, *flax*.
 Cegúta, *hemlock*.
 Halécho, *fern*.
 Palomilla, *fumitory*.
 Yézgo, *danewort, or dwarf elder*.
 Jünco, *a rush*.
 Cerrája, *sow thistle*.
 Mandrágora, *mandrake*.
 Morélla, *night shade*.
 Correhuéla, *knot grass*.
 Ortiga, *a nettle*.
 Valésa, *peppermint*.
 Azafrán, *saffron*.
 Xabonéra, *soapwort*.
 Alfalfa, *darnel*.
 Albaháca, *sweet basil*.
 Yerbabuéna, *mint*.
 Sérpol, *wild thyme*.
 Tomillo, *thyme*.

Flóres.

Jacinto, *the hyacinth*.
 Jasmin, *jasmin*.
 Junquillo, *the junquil*.
 Azucéna, *a lilly*.
 Máya, *a daisy*.
 Narcisso, *the daffadil*.
 Clavel, *a pink*.
 Amaránte, *the velvet flower*.
 Peonia, *a peony*.

Flowers.

Vellorita, *a cowslip*.
 Ranúnculo, *the ranunculus*.
 Rósa, *a rose*.
 Maravilla, *a marigold*.
 Girasól, *the sunflower*.
 Tulipán, *a tulip*.
 Violéta, *a violet*.
 Alelí, *a white violet*.
 Capúllo, *a rose-bud*.

Morádo,

Colóres.

Colours.

Morádo, *purple*.
 Colór de auróra, *aurora colour*.
 Blanco, *white*.
 Colór de ladrillo, *brick colour*.
 Azul, *blue*.
 Colombíno, *dove colour*.
 Limonádo, *lemon colour*.
 Amúsko, *filamot*.
 Colór de lláma, *flame colour*.
 Colór de fuégo, *fire colour*.
 Carmesi, *crimson*.
 Pádo, *grey*.
 Ceniciénto, *ash colour*.

Amarílo, *yellow*.
 Encarnádo, *carnation*.
 Grána, *scarlet*.
 Leonádo, *tawny*.
 Negro, *black*.
 Anaranjádo, *orange colour*.
 Azeytunádo, *olive colour*.
 Róxo, or { *red*.
 Colorádo, {
 Berméjo, *reddish*.
 Colór de rósa, *rose colour*.
 Verde, *green*.
 Colór de mar, *sea colour*.

Virtútes y Vicios, buenas y malas Calidádes
 de los Hómbres,
*Virtues and Vices, good and bad Qualities
 of Men.*

REcatádo, *cautious*.
RDiéstro, *dextrous*.
 Dócil, *docil*.
 Gálán, *gallant*.
 Simple, *harmless*.
 Agúdo, *sharp*.
 Bívo, *sprightly*.
 Sutil, *subtil*.
 Chocarréro, *given to buffoonry*.
 Nécio, *foolish*.
 Astúto, *crafty*.
 Lóco, *mad*.
 Malicióso, *malicious*.
 Temeroso, *fearful*.
 Espantadízo, *apt to be frightened*.
 Valeróso, *brave*.

Tónto, *stupid*.
 Fantástico, *fantastical*.
 Embustéro, *deceitful*.
 Desatinádo, *distracted*.
 Grosséro, *clownish*.
 Reboltóso, *mutinous*.
 Bien criádo, *well bred*.
 Córtes, *courteous*.
 Gráve, *sober*.
 Jústo, *just*.
 Prudente, *discreet*.
 Desvergonzádo, *impudent*.
 Fogóso, *fiery*.
 Impertinénte, *impertinent*.
 Importúno, *troublesome*.
 Ligéro, *light*.

Descuydádo,

Good and bad Qualities of Men.

Buénas y malas Calidádes de los Hómbres.

Descuydado, *careless.*

Temerário, *rash.*

Afáble, *affable.*

Amigáble, *friendly.*

Bizárro, *brave.*

Caritativo, *charitable.*

Cásto, *chaste.*

Constánte, *constant.*

Devóto, *devout.*

Diligénte, *diligent.*

Fiél, *faithful.*

Generóso, *generous.*

Humílde, *humble.*

Misericordióso, *merciful.*

Paciénte, *patient.*

Religióso, *religious.*

Ambicióso, *ambitious.*

Sobérvio, *proud.*

Avariénte, *covetous.*

Hypócrita, *an hypocrite.*

Cobárde, *a coward.*

Holgaçán, *idle.*

Altívo, *haughty.*

Chismóso, *a talebearer.*

Adulador, *a flatterer.*

Golóso, *a glutton.*

Desleál, *faithless.*

Desagradecido, *ungrateful.*

Inhumáno, *inhuman.*

Insolénte, *insolent.*

Luxurióso, *lewd.*

Posiádo, *positive.*

Perezóso, *slothful.*

Pródigo, *prodigal.*

Váno, *vain.*

Mugeriégo, *given to women.*

Atrevído, *bold.*

Colérico, *passionate.*

Rabióso, *outrageous.*

Alégre, *merry.*

Ufáno, *gay.*

Indeciso, *irresolute.*

Zelóso, *jealous.*

Adúltero, *an adulterer.*

Rufián, *a ruffian.*

Matador, *a murderer.*

Blasphemador, *a blasphemer.*

Salteador, *a highwayman.*

Jurador, *a swearer.*

Calumniador, *a slanderer.*

Murmurador, *a censurer.*

Hechicéro, *a sorcerer.*

Trampóso, *a cheat.*

Homicída, *a murderer.*

Incestuóso, *incestuous.*

Ladrón, *a thief.*

Mentiróso, *a liar.*

Perjúro, *perjur'd.*

Pérfido, *perfidious.*

Profáno, *profane.*

Rebelde, *a rebel.*

Sacrílego, *a sacrilegious person.*

Traydór, *a traitor.*

Partes de un Réyno.

Parts of a Kingdom.

Província, *a province.*

Ciudad, *a city.*

Villa, *a market town.*

Aldéa, *a village.*

Distrito, *a district.*

(Cása;

Partes de una Ciudad.

Parts of a City.

Cáfa, <i>a house.</i>	Calléja, or {	<i>a lane.</i>
Tienda, <i>a shop.</i>	Callejuéla, }	
Iglesia, or {	Mercádo, <i>a market.</i>	
Témplo, }	Carnicería, <i>the shambles.</i>	
Palacio, <i>a palace.</i>	Encrucijáda, <i>a cross way.</i>	
Hospitál, <i>an hospital.</i>	Lónja, or {	<i>an exchange.</i>
Cáfa de la villa, or del ayuntamiento, <i>the town-house.</i>	Bólsa, }	
Tribúnal, <i>a court of justice.</i>	Cárcel, <i>a prison.</i>	
Arsenal, <i>an arsenal.</i>	Múros, or {	<i>the walls.</i>
Academia, <i>an academy.</i>	Murálla, }	
Colégio, <i>a college.</i>	Fortificaciones, <i>fortifications.</i>	
Calle, <i>a street.</i>	Plazuéla, <i>a little market or square.</i>	
Callejón, <i>an ally.</i>		

Of the Inhabitants of Cities.

De los Moradores de las Ciudades.

Niño, <i>a child.</i>	Tendéro, <i>a shopkeeper.</i>
Muchácho, <i>a boy.</i>	Mercadér, or
Muchácha, <i>a girl.</i>	Hombre de } <i>a merchant.</i>
Móço, <i>a youth.</i>	negocio, }
Hómbre, <i>a man.</i>	Hómbre del puéblo, <i>a man of</i>
Muger, <i>a woman.</i>	<i>the meaner rank.</i>
Viejo, <i>an old man.</i>	El poblácho, <i>the mob.</i>
Vieja, <i>an old woman.</i>	Canálla, <i>the rabble.</i>
Decrépito, <i>one that is decrepit.</i>	Ciudadáno, <i>a citizen.</i>
Cóxo, <i>lame of the legs.</i>	Oficiál, <i>a tradesman.</i>
Mánco, <i>lame of the hands.</i>	Mecánico, <i>a mechanick.</i>
Ciego, <i>blind.</i>	Labradór, <i>a peasant.</i>
Sórdo, <i>lame.</i>	Aldeáno, <i>a countryman.</i>
Magistrádo, <i>a magistrate.</i>	Pícaro, <i>a rogue.</i>
Nóble, <i>noble.</i>	Esclávo, <i>a slave.</i>
Hidálgo, <i>a gentleman.</i>	Platéro, <i>a goldsmith.</i>
Cavalléro, <i>a knight.</i>	Libréro, <i>a bookseller.</i>

Barbéro,

Of the Inhabitants of Cities.

De los Moradóres de las Ciudades.

Barbéro, <i>a barber.</i>	Pregonéro, <i>a cryer, or one that</i> <i>cries things about the streets.</i>
Mercadér de séda, <i>a mercer.</i>	Joyéro, <i>a jeweller.</i>
Mercadér de paño, <i>a woollen-</i> <i>draper.</i>	Boticário, <i>an apothecary.</i>
Mercadér de lienço, <i>a linnen-</i> <i>draper.</i>	Buhonéro, <i>a pedlar.</i>
Sástre, <i>a taylor</i>	Vidriéro, <i>a glazier.</i>
Costuréra, <i>a seamstress.</i>	Carbonéro, <i>a collier.</i>
Sombreréro, <i>a hatter.</i>	Jardinéro, <i>a gardiner.</i>
Calcetéro, <i>a hosier.</i>	Letrado, <i>a learned man, or a</i> <i>lawyer.</i>
çapatéro, <i>a shoe-maker.</i>	Procuradór, <i>a solicitor.</i>
Herréro, <i>a smith.</i>	Abogádo, <i>an advocate, or</i> <i>counsellor at law.</i>
Albéitar, <i>a farrier.</i>	Juéz, <i>a judge.</i>
Cerrajéro, <i>a lock-smith.</i>	Carceléro, <i>a goalor.</i>
Lavandéra, <i>a laundress.</i>	Verdúgo, <i>the executioner.</i>
Cominádre, or } <i>a midwife.</i>	Ceréro, <i>a wax chandler.</i>
Partéra,	Ganapán, or } <i>a porter to car-</i>
Médico, <i>a physician.</i>	Esportilléro, } <i>ry burdens.</i>
Cirujáno, <i>a surgeon.</i>	Remendón, <i>a botcher, or co-</i> <i>bler.</i>
Charlatán, <i>a mountebank.</i>	Tataraguélo, <i>a grandfather's</i> <i>grandfather.</i>
Sacamuélas, <i>a tooth drawer.</i>	Bissaguélo, <i>a great grandfa-</i> <i>ther.</i>
Silléro, <i>a saddler.</i>	Aguélo, <i>a grandfather.</i>
Carpintéro, <i>a carpenter.</i>	Pádre, <i>a father.</i>
Peón, <i>a labourer.</i>	Mádre, <i>a mother.</i>
Albañil, <i>a bricklayer.</i>	Hijo, <i>a son.</i>
Pintór, <i>a painter.</i>	Hija, <i>a daughter.</i>
Panadéro, <i>a baker.</i>	Niéto, <i>a grandson.</i>
Carnizéro, <i>a butcher.</i>	Bisniéto, <i>a great grandson.</i>
Frutéra, <i>a fruiterer.</i>	Hermáno, <i>a brother.</i>
Verduléra, <i>an herb woman.</i>	Médio hermáno, <i>an half bro-</i> <i>ther.</i>
Pasteléro, <i>a pastry cook.</i>	Cuñado, <i>a brother in law.</i>
Tavernéro, <i>a vintner.</i>	F f Padrástro,
Cervezéro, <i>a brewer.</i>	
Mesonéro, <i>an inn keeper.</i>	
Ventéro, <i>the same.</i>	
Reloxéro, <i>a watchmaker.</i>	

*Of the Inhabitants of Cities.**De los Moradóres de las Ciudades.*

Padrástro, <i>a step father.</i>	Cofráde, <i>a brother of the same society.</i>
Madrástra, <i>a step mother.</i>	Cofradia, <i>a guild or society.</i>
Suégro, <i>the husband, or the wife's father.</i>	Comunidad, <i>a company.</i>
Nuéra, <i>the wife of the son.</i>	Huérfano, <i>an orphan.</i>
Yerno, <i>the husband of the daughter.</i>	Soltéro, <i>a bachelor.</i>
Primo hermano, <i>a cousin german.</i>	Heredéro, <i>an heir.</i>
Tío, <i>an uncle.</i>	Tutór, <i>a tutor.</i>
Sobrino, <i>a nephew.</i>	Curadór, <i>a guardian.</i>
Primo segundo, <i>a second cousin.</i>	Viudo, <i>a widower.</i>
Marido, <i>an husband.</i>	Hermano de leche, <i>a foster brother.</i>
Muger, <i>a wife.</i>	Niño de la piedra, <i>a foundling.</i>
Nóvio, <i>a bridegroom.</i>	Niño supuesto, <i>a false child.</i>
Desposádo, <i>one that is betroth'd.</i>	Bastárdo, <i>a bastard.</i>
Ahijádo, <i>a godson.</i>	Donzélla, <i>a maiden.</i>
Padrino, <i>a godfather.</i>	Muger preñáda, <i>a married woman.</i>
Madrina, <i>a godmother.</i>	Muger parída, <i>a lying-in woman.</i>
Compádre, <i>an he gossip.</i>	'Ama de leche, <i>a wet nurse.</i>
Commádre, <i>a gossip.</i>	Mancéba, <i>a lewd mistress.</i>
Compañero, <i>or</i> { <i>a companion.</i>	Raméra, <i>or</i> { <i>a whore.</i>
Camaráda, {	Púta, }
Mellizo, <i>a twin.</i>	

*A House, and all that belongs to it.**Cása, y todo lo perteneciente a élla.*

Cása, <i>a house.</i>	Pátio, <i>a court.</i>
El solár, <i>the ground the house stands upon.</i>	Facháda, <i>the front.</i>
Cimiénto, <i>the foundation.</i>	Un andar, <i>a floor.</i>
Paréd, <i>a wall.</i>	Portál, <i>a porch.</i>
	Ventrána, <i>a window.</i>

Entresuélo,

A House, and all that belongs to it.

Cása, y todo lo perteneciente a ella.

Entresuélo, a low room or floor between the upper and lower that are more lofty.

caquizamí, the cieling; also the space between the cieling and the roof of a house, and a cock-loft.

Artezón, an arch'd cieling.

Bóveda, a vault.

'Alto de casa, a story of a house.

Escalera, a stair-case.

Tejado, a til'd roof.

Puerta, a door.

Pasadizo, a passage or entry.

Corral, a court-yard.

Trascorral, a back yard.

Cámara, a bed-chamber.

Aposento, or } a chamber.

Pieza,

Quarto, an apartment.

Anticámara, an antichamber.

Requadra, a back room.

Sala, a hall.

Corredor, a gallery.

Retrete, a closet.

Estudio, a study.

Armario, or } a cupboard.

Alazena,

Escaparate, a press for cloaths, or the like.

Guarda róba, a wardrobe.

Alcova, an alcove.

Desván, a garret.

Balcón, or } a balcony.

Mirador,

Azutéa, the flat roof of an house.

Camaranchón, a cockloft.

Torre, a tower.

Bodega, or } a cellar.

Cueva,

Repostería, the butler's room.

Despensa, a buttery or pantry.

Cozina, a kitchen.

Cavalleriza, the stable.

Perrería, a dog-kennel.

Palomar, a dove-house.

Gallinero, a hen-roost.

Jardín, a garden.

Párque, a park.

Privada, or } the privy.

Necesaria,

Coronilla del edificio, the top of the structure.

Téja, a tile.

Pizarra, a slate.

Ripia, a shingle.

'Ala de tejado, the eves of the house.

Canal, the gutter.

Umbral, the threshold.

Bastidores de la puerta, the frame of the door.

Postigo, a wicket.

Quicios, or } hinges.

Góznos,

Cerradura, a lock.

Cerradura de golpe, a spring-lock.

Candado, a padlock.

Pestillo, the bolt of a lock.

F f 2

Cerróje,

A House, and all that belongs to it.
 Cása, y todo lo perteneciente a ella.

Cerrójo, <i>a bolt.</i>	Cal, <i>lime or plaister.</i>
Llave, <i>a key.</i>	Argamassa, <i>mortar.</i>
Ventanilla, <i>a little window.</i>	Encostradura de pared, <i>the</i>
Picaporte, <i>a latch.</i>	<i>plaister of a wall.</i>
Tranca de puerta, <i>the bar of</i>	Yesso, <i>very fine white lime.</i>
<i>a door.</i>	Jalbégue, <i>white-wash.</i>
Guárdas de la llave, <i>the wards</i>	Méssa, <i>a table.</i>
<i>of a lock.</i>	Báncó, <i>a bench.</i>
Cañuto de llave, <i>the pipe of</i>	Silla, <i>a chair.</i>
<i>a key.</i>	Silla de brazos, <i>an arm chair.</i>
Vidriera, <i>the glass of the win-</i>	Taburète, <i>a chair with a back.</i>
<i>dow.</i>	Sitiál, <i>a stool without a back.</i>
Réjas de ventána, <i>the bars of</i>	Banquillo, <i>a stool.</i>
<i>a window.</i>	Cáxa, <i>a box.</i>
Escalera de caracol, <i>a wind-</i>	Arca, or arcón, <i>a chest.</i>
<i>ing stair-case.</i>	Caxón, <i>a case of drawers.</i>
Llanos de escalera, <i>the land-</i>	Tirador, <i>a drawer.</i>
<i>ing places of stairs.</i>	Escritorio, <i>a cabinet.</i>
Descanso de escalera, <i>the half</i>	Cáma, <i>a bed.</i>
<i>pace of stairs.</i>	Lécho, <i>the part of the bed that</i>
Grada, or { <i>a step.</i>	<i>is lain on.</i>
Escalón, }	Armadura, or maderage de
Escalera secreta, <i>back stairs.</i>	<i>cáma, a bedstead.</i>
Viga, <i>a beam.</i>	Cielo de la cáma, <i>the bed's</i>
Vigón, <i>the girder, or main</i>	<i>tester.</i>
<i>beam.</i>	Cortinas de cáma, <i>bed curtains.</i>
Tábla, <i>a board.</i>	Rodapiés, <i>the bases of the</i>
Cruzéro, <i>a rafter.</i>	<i>bed.</i>
Ladrillo, <i>a brick.</i>	Tapete, <i>a carpet.</i>
Pared maestra, <i>the main wall.</i>	Sávanas, <i>sheets.</i>
Pared de en medio, <i>the party</i>	Frazadas, <i>blankets.</i>
<i>wall.</i>	Covertór, <i>the counterpane.</i>
Pared de cal y canto, <i>a wall</i>	Almohadas, <i>pillows.</i>
<i>of lime and stone.</i>	Tapicería, <i>tapistry.</i>
Tabique, <i>a lath and plaister</i>	Pintura, or cuadro, <i>a pi-</i>
<i>partition.</i>	<i>cture.</i>

Espejo,

A House, and all that belongs to it.

Cása, y todo lo pertineciente a ella.

Espéjo, *a looking glass.*
 Candeléro, *a candlestick.*
 Despaviladéras, *snuffers.*
 Araña, *a branch to hold many candles.*
 Yésca, *tinder.*
 Pajuéla, *a match.*
 Pedernál, *a flint.*
 Eslabón, *the steel to strike fire.*
 Orinál, *a chamber pot.*
 Colchón, *a quilt to lye on.*
 Cólcha, *a quilt to lay on the bed.*
 Cátre, *a couch.*
 Cáma de campo, *a field bed.*
 Testéra de cáma, *the bed's-head.*
 Colúnas de cáma, *the bed-posts.*
 Xergón, *a straw bed.*
 Estéra, *a mat.*
 Calentadór de cáma, *a warming pan.*
 Chimenéa, *a kitchen.*
 Respiradéro, or canón de chimenea, *the funnel of the chimney.*
 Morillos, *andirons.*
 Fuélles, *bellows.*
 Tenázaz, *tongues.*
 Pála, or Badila, *a shovel.*
 Guárda fuégo, *a skreen.*
 Urgadór, *a poker.*
 'Olla, *a pottage pot.*
 Tapadéra, *the pot-lid.*

'Ala, *the ear of the pot.*
 Puchéro, *a pipkin.*
 Cucharón, *a ladle.*
 Caldéra, *a kettle.*
 Escalfadór, *a chafing dish.*
 Tréved, *atrevet.*
 Hornillo, *a stove.*
 Hórno, *an oven.*
 Sartén, *a frying pan.*
 Cáço, *a sauce pan.*
 Caçuéla, *a little pan.*
 Escumedéra, *a skimmer.*
 Parrillas, *a gridiron.*
 Coladéro, *a culander, or strainer.*
 Cedáço, *a sieve.*
 Rállo, *a grater.*
 Agúja de mechár, *a larding-pin.*
 Asadór, *a spit.*
 Azeytéra, or { *an oyl pot.*
 Alcúza, {
 Vinagéra, *a cruit.*
 Almiréz, *a metal mortar.*
 Mortéro, *a stone mortar.*
 Máno de mortéro, *a pestle.*
 Brazerillo, *a chafing dish.*
 Redóma, *a vial.*
 Sumidéro, *a sink.*
 Cántaro, *a pitcher.*
 Herráda, *a bucket or pail.*
 Cúbo, *a tub.*
 Lexía, or { *lye.*
 Coláda, {
 Xabón, *soap.*
 Levadura, *leaven.*

Rodilla

A House, and all that belongs to it.

Cáfa, y todo lo perteneciente a ella.

Rodilla de cozina, <i>a coarse kitchen cloth.</i>	Mayordómo, <i>a steward.</i>	
Estropájo, <i>a dish-clout.</i>	Trinchánte, <i>a carver.</i>	
Pála del horno, <i>the peel for the oven.</i>	Secretário, <i>a secretary.</i>	
Harína, <i>meal.</i>	Camaréro, <i>a chamberlain, or valet de chambre.</i>	
Salvados, <i>bran.</i>	Despenséro, <i>a caterer, or clerk of the kitchen.</i>	
Artéssa, <i>a tray.</i>	Capellán, <i>a chaplain.</i>	
Mantél, <i>a table-cloth.</i>	Limosnéro, <i>an almoner.</i>	
Servilléta, <i>a napkin.</i>	Páge, <i>a page.</i>	
Aguamaníl, <i>an ewer.</i>	Lacáyo, <i>a footman.</i>	
Almofía, <i>a bason.</i>	Cochéro, <i>a coachman.</i>	
Toálla, <i>a towel.</i>	Móço de cavállos, <i>a groom.</i>	
Platillos, <i>plates.</i>	Cavallerízo, <i>a gentleman of the horse.</i>	
Cuchillo, <i>a knife.</i>	Copéro, <i>a cupbearer.</i>	
Tenedór, <i>a fork.</i>	Maestre sala, <i>a sewer.</i>	
Salero, <i>salt.</i>	Panadéro, <i>a baker.</i>	
Pláto, <i>a dish.</i>	Bodeguero, <i>a butler.</i>	
Escudilla, <i>a porringer.</i>	Repostéro, <i>a butler.</i>	
Cuchára, <i>a spoon.</i>	Halconéro, <i>a falconer.</i>	
Tajadór, <i>a chopping-block.</i>	Cozinéro, <i>a cook.</i>	
Jarro, <i>a mug.</i>	Galopín, <i>a scullion.</i>	
Taça, <i>a cup or dish.</i>	Portéro, <i>a porter.</i>	
Salvilla, <i>a salver.</i>	Caséro, or	} <i>the land- lord,</i>
Flásko, <i>a flask, or bottle.</i>	Huésped, or	
Vidrio, <i>a glass.</i>	Duño de la casa,	
Mondadiénte, <i>a toothpicker.</i>		

Of Country Affairs.

De las cosas del Campo.

Alquería, <i>a country or farm house.</i>	Porquéro, or	} <i>a swineheard.</i>
Quintéro, <i>a farmer.</i>	Porquerízo,	
Boyéro, or	Pastór, <i>a shepherd.</i>	
} <i>a cow-keeper.</i>	çurrón, <i>a scrip.</i>	
	Cayádo, <i>a shepherd's crook.</i>	
Vaquéro,	Hónða,	

Of Country Affairs.

De las cosas del Campo.

Hónda, *a sling.*
 Orteláno, or } *a gardiner.*
 Jardinéro, }
 Cavadór, *a ditcher.*
 Viñadéro, *a vine dresser.*
 Açáda, or } *a spade.*
 Azadón, }
 Aradór, or } *a ploughman.*
 Labradór, }
 Arádo, *a plough,*
 Estéva, or } *a plough han-*
 Manzera, } *dle.*
 Réja del arádo, *a plough-*
share.
 Rastrillo, *the harrow.*
 Sembradór, *a sower.*
 Escardadór, *a weeder.*
 Roçadór, *a weeding hook.*
 Segadór, *a reaper.*
 Guadána, *a scythe.*
 Trillo, *a flail.*
 Hórca, *a fork.*
 Viédo, *a winnowing fan.*
 Pescadór, *a fisherman.*
 Red barrédéra, *a drag net.*
 Vára, or cána para pescár,
a fishing rod.
 Sedál de la cána, *a fishing-*
line.
 Ançuélo, *a fishing-hook.*
 Caçadór, *a huntsman.*
 Cébo, *a bait.*
 Líga, *birdlime.*
 Jáula, *a cage.*
 Obréro, or } *a day labourer.*
 Jornaléro, }

Asnéro, *a keeper of asses.*
 Hómbre del cámpo, *a coun-*
try man.
 Cámpo que descánfa, *a fal-*
low-field.
 Tierra entre los súlcos, *a ridge:*
 Súlco, *a furrow.*
 Trigo en yerba, *green corn.*
 Tierra incúlta, *land not till'd.*
 Mónte, or } *a hill, or moun-*
 Montaña, } *tain.*
 Cuésta, or } *a little hill.*
 Colládo, }
 Cérrro, *a rising ground.*
 Válle, *a valley.*
 Abísimo, *a bottomless pit.*
 çánja, *a ditch.*
 Lagúna, *a lake, or marsh.*
 Llanúra, *a plain.*
 Péña, or } *a rock.*
 Róca, }
 Penásco, *a great rock.*
 Despeñadéio, *a precipice.*
 Bósque, *a forest.*
 Esplanáda, *a curious plain.*
 Máta, *a thicket.*
 çárça, *a bramble.*
 Espína, *a thorn.*
 Prádo, *a meadow.*
 Vergél, *a garden, a bower.*
 Huerta, *an orchard.*
 Jardín, *a garden.*
 Era de jardín, *a bed in a gar-*
den.
 Gloriéta de jardín, *a bed of*
flowers.

Almáciega,

Of Country Affairs.
De las cosas del Campo.

Almáciega, <i>a seed plot.</i>	Lántas, or { <i>the fellies of the</i>
Bóbeda de párras, <i>an arbour.</i>	Cámbas, } <i>wheel.</i>
Laberýnto, <i>a labyrinth.</i>	Cúbo de ruéda, <i>the nave of</i>
Grúta, <i>a grotte.</i>	<i>the wheel.</i>
Cascáda, <i>a cascade.</i>	'Exe de ruéda, <i>the axle tree.</i>
Fuén-te, <i>a fountain.</i>	Estáca, or { <i>the pin of a</i>
Chórr-o de águ-a, <i>a water-</i>	Clávo, } <i>wheel.</i>
<i>spout.</i>	Caléssa, <i>a calesh or chaise.</i>
Pilón de fuén-te, <i>the vase of</i>	Litéra, <i>a horse litter.</i>
<i>a fountain.</i>	'Andas, <i>the shafts.</i>
Encañádo, or { <i>an aqueduct.</i>	Cóche, or carróça, <i>a coach.</i>
Aquedúcto, } <i>an aqueduct.</i>	Rástra, or { <i>a sledge.</i>
Hortalíza, <i>all sorts of herbage.</i>	Nárria, } <i>a sledge.</i>
Plánta, <i>a plant.</i>	Césta, <i>a basket.</i>
Camíno réal, <i>the high-way.</i>	Canásta, <i>a flasket.</i>
Sénda, or { <i>a path.</i>	Espuérta, <i>a dirt basket.</i>
Veréda, } <i>a path.</i>	Cherrión, <i>a dung cart.</i>
Pisáda, or { <i>a track.</i>	Banásta, <i>a great hamper.</i>
Rástro, } <i>a track.</i>	Alfórja, <i>a wallet.</i>
Cavalgadúra, <i>a beast for the</i>	Bólsa, <i>a purse.</i>
<i>saddle.</i>	Costál, or { <i>a sack.</i>
Carréta, <i>a waggon.</i>	Sáco, } <i>a sack.</i>
Cárro, <i>a cart.</i>	Maléta, <i>a portmanteau.</i>
Ruéda, <i>a wheel.</i>	Talégo, <i>a bag.</i>
Ráyo de ruéda, <i>the spoke of</i>	Valija, <i>a cloak-bag.</i>
<i>a wheel.</i>	çurrón, <i>a budget or scrip.</i>

The Church, and Things pertaining to Religion.
Igléſia, y cosas Religioſas.

Náve de igléſia, <i>the iſle of a</i>	Capílla, <i>a chapel.</i>
<i>church.</i>	Atríl, <i>a desk.</i>
Cimbório, <i>the dome.</i>	Sacriſtía, <i>the vestry.</i>
Pináculo, <i>a pinnacle.</i>	Campanário, <i>the belfry.</i>
Córo, <i>the choir.</i>	Campána, <i>a bell.</i>

The Church, and Things pertaining to Religion.

Iglésia, y cosas Religiosas.

Badájo, <i>the clapper of the bell.</i>	Clérigo, <i>a clergyman.</i>
Píla de bautizár, <i>the font.</i>	Preládo, <i>a prelate.</i>
Isópo, <i>a sprinkler.</i>	Abád, <i>an abbat.</i>
Confessionário, <i>a confession-seat.</i>	Abadéssa, <i>an abbess.</i>
Tribúna, <i>a tribune, or gallery.</i>	Abadía, <i>an abby.</i>
Cimentério, <i>the church-yard.</i>	Canónigo, <i>a canon.</i>
Ossário, <i>the charnel.</i>	Deán, <i>a dean.</i>
Altár, <i>an altar.</i>	Prevoste, <i>a provost.</i>
Frontál, <i>an antependium.</i>	Archidiácono, <i>an archdeacon.</i>
Tabernáculo, or } <i>the taber-</i>	Precentór, <i>a precentor.</i>
Sagrário, } <i>nacle.</i>	Maéstre de córo, <i>the master of the choir.</i>
Pálio, <i>a canopy.</i>	Cantór, <i>a singing man.</i>
Mantél del altár, <i>the altar-cloth.</i>	Sacristán, <i>the vestry keeper.</i>
Missál, <i>a mass book.</i>	Prebendádo, <i>a prebendary.</i>
Sotána, <i>a cassock.</i>	Cúra, <i>the parson of a parish.</i>
Sobrepellíz, <i>a surplice.</i>	Paróchia, <i>a parish.</i>
Roquete, <i>a short surplice.</i>	Vicário, <i>a vicar.</i>
Bonéte, <i>a cap.</i>	Oficial, <i>an official.</i>
Mitra, <i>a miter.</i>	Promotór, <i>a proctor.</i>
Báculo, <i>a crozier.</i>	Encomiéndá, <i>a thing given in commendam.</i>
Patriárcha, <i>a patriarch.</i>	Bautísma, <i>baptism.</i>
Arçobispo, <i>an archbishop.</i>	Confirmación, <i>confirmation.</i>
Obispo, <i>a bishop.</i>	Matrimonio, <i>matrimony.</i>
Obispádo, <i>a bishoprick.</i>	Comulgár, <i>to receive the holy sacrament.</i>
Diocésis, <i>a diocese.</i>	Ordenes sacros, <i>holy orders.</i>
Coadjutór, <i>a coadjutor.</i>	Ceremonia, <i>a ceremony.</i>
Sufragáneo, <i>a suffragan.</i>	Rúbrica, <i>the rubrick.</i>
Sacerdóte, <i>a priest.</i>	Rituál, <i>a ritual.</i>
Sacerdócio, <i>priesthood.</i>	Ofício, divíno, <i>divine service.</i>
Diácono, <i>a deacon.</i>	Psaltério, <i>the psalter.</i>
Acólyto, <i>one that serves the priest at the altar.</i>	Psálmo, <i>a psalm.</i>
Lectór, <i>a reader.</i>	Antífona, <i>an antiphon.</i>
	Leción,

*The Church, and Things pertaining to Religion.**Iglésia, y cosas Religiófas.*

Leción, <i>a lesson.</i>	Suspensión, <i>suspension.</i>
Verfete, <i>a verse.</i>	Entredicho, <i>an interdict.</i>
Sermón, <i>a sermon.</i>	Irregularidad, <i>irregularity.</i>
Meditación, <i>meditation.</i>	Descomulgár, <i>to excommuni-</i>
Oración vocál, <i>vocal prayer.</i>	<i>cate.</i>
Oración mentál, <i>mental pray-</i>	Iglesia catedral, <i>a cathedral.</i>
<i>er.</i>	Conventuál, <i>the church of a</i>
Predicár, <i>to preach.</i>	<i>monastery.</i>
Hazér el catechísmo, <i>to cate-</i>	Parrochial, <i>a parish church.</i>
<i>chize.</i>	Adviénto, <i>the time of advent.</i>
Enterrar, or } <i>to bury.</i>	Quarésma, <i>the lent.</i>
Sepultár, }	Témporas, <i>ember weeks.</i>
Excomunión, <i>excommunica-</i>	Vigília, <i>an eve.</i>
<i>tion.</i>	Ayúno, <i>a fast.</i>

*Things relating to War.**Cófas tocántes a la Guérre.*

Artillería, <i>artillery, or great</i>	Desmontár un cañón, <i>to dis-</i>
<i>guns.</i>	<i>mount a gun.</i>
Pièça de artillería, <i>a canon.</i>	Enclavár na cañón, <i>to nail a</i>
Tren de artillería, <i>the train of</i>	<i>gun.</i>
<i>artillery.</i>	Culebrina, <i>a culverin.</i>
Cañón, <i>a canon.</i>	Falconète, <i>a falconet.</i>
Bóca de cañón, <i>the mouth of</i>	Pedréro, <i>a pedrero.</i>
<i>the gun.</i>	Cañón entéro, <i>a whole canon.</i>
Fogón, <i>the touch hole.</i>	Médio cañón, <i>a half canon.</i>
Culáta del cañón, <i>the breech</i>	Petárdo, <i>a petard.</i>
<i>of the gun.</i>	Bómba, <i>a bomb.</i>
Carretón de cañón, <i>a carriage</i>	Mortéto, <i>a mortar-piece.</i>
<i>of a great gun.</i>	Granáda, <i>a granade.</i>
Cargár, <i>to load.</i>	Mosquéte, <i>a musket.</i>
Apuntár, <i>to level.</i>	Carabína, <i>a carbine.</i>
Disparár, <i>to fire.</i>	Escopéta, <i>a firelock.</i>
Tíro de cañón, <i>a canon-shot.</i>	Pistóla, <i>a pistol.</i>

Things relating to War.
Cófas tocántes a la Guérta.

Bála, <i>a bullet.</i>	Escarcelón, <i>armour from the waste to the thighs.</i>
Pólvora, <i>powder.</i>	Grévas, <i>greves for the thighs.</i>
Mécha, <i>match.</i>	Inojéras, <i>armour for the knees.</i>
Pedernál, <i>a flint.</i>	Broquéel, <i>a buckler.</i>
Flécha, <i>an arrow.</i>	Escúdo, <i>a shield.</i>
Dardo, <i>a dart.</i>	Adárga, <i>a target.</i>
Javalína, <i>a boar spear.</i>	Cóta de málla, <i>a coat of mail.</i>
Hónda, <i>a sling.</i>	Generál, <i>a general.</i>
'Arco, <i>a bow.</i>	Teníente generál, <i>a lieutenant general.</i>
Máça de armas, <i>a battle-axe.</i>	Sargénto mayór de batálla, <i>a major general.</i>
Lánça, <i>a lance.</i>	Maéstre de cámpo, <i>or coronel, a colonel.</i>
Alabárda, <i>an halbard.</i>	Sargénto mayór, <i>a major.</i>
Partesána, <i>a partesan.</i>	Capitán, <i>a captain.</i>
Píca, <i>a pike.</i>	Teníente, <i>a lieutenant.</i>
Alfánge, <i>a cymiter.</i>	Cornéta, <i>a cornet.</i>
Espáda, <i>a sword.</i>	Alférez, <i>an ensign.</i>
Púño de la espáda, <i>the handle of the sword.</i>	Sargénto, <i>a serjeant.</i>
Pomo dela espada, <i>the pommel of the sword.</i>	Cábo de esquádra, <i>a corporal.</i>
Guarnición de espáda, <i>the hilt of the sword.</i>	Quadrilléro, <i>a brigadier.</i>
La hója, <i>the blade.</i>	Soldádo, <i>a soldier.</i>
Puñál, <i>a poniard.</i>	Caudillo, <i>a leader, or commander.</i>
Bayonéta, <i>a bayonet.</i>	Tambór, <i>a drum.</i>
Dága, <i>a dagger.</i>	Pífano, <i>a fife.</i>
Yélmo, <i>a whole helmet.</i>	Trompéta, <i>a trumpet.</i>
Celáda, <i>the same.</i>	Atabál, <i>a kettledrum.</i>
Morrión, <i>a morrion.</i>	Soldádo de acavállo, <i>a trooper.</i>
Viséra, <i>the vizor of an helmet.</i>	Soldádo de apié, <i>a foot soldier.</i>
Gorjál, <i>the gorget.</i>	Dragón, <i>a dragoon.</i>
Péto, <i>a breast-plate.</i>	Piquéro, <i>a pikeman.</i>
Coráça, <i>a cuirass.</i>	G g 2 Mo'quetéro,
Espaldár, <i>the back-plate.</i>	
Cosseléte, <i>a corslet.</i>	
Braceléte, <i>armour for the arms.</i>	

Things relating to War.
Cófas tocántes a la Guérre.

Mosquetéro, <i>a musketeer.</i>	Murállas, or } <i>walls.</i>
Escopetéro, <i>a fusilier.</i>	Múros, }
Infante, <i>a foot soldier.</i>	Alména, <i>a battlement.</i>
Infantería, <i>the infantry.</i>	Parapéto, <i>the parapet.</i>
Cavallería, <i>the cavalry.</i>	Castillo, <i>a castle.</i>
Artilléro, <i>a gunner.</i>	Fuérte, <i>a fort.</i>
Bombardéro, <i>a bombardier.</i>	Fortaléza, <i>a fortress.</i>
Ingeniero, <i>an ingenier.</i>	Fortificación, <i>a fortification.</i>
Minero, <i>a miner.</i>	Tórre, <i>a tower.</i>
Gastador, <i>a pionier.</i>	Ciudaéla, <i>a citadel.</i>
Centinéla, <i>a sentinel.</i>	Bastión, <i>a bastion.</i>
Avanguárdia, <i>the vanguard.</i>	Cortina, <i>a curtain.</i>
Cuérpo de batálla, <i>the main body of the army.</i>	Média luna, <i>an half moon.</i>
Retaguárdia, <i>the rear.</i>	Tronera, <i>a loophole.</i>
Cuérpo de reserva, <i>the corps de reserve.</i>	Terrapléno, <i>a rampart.</i>
Cuérpo de guardia, <i>the corps de guard.</i>	Cavalléro, <i>a cavalier, or mount.</i>
Ala, <i>the wing of an army.</i>	Rebelín, <i>a ravelin.</i>
Batallón, <i>a batallion.</i>	Contraescárpa, <i>the counter- scarp.</i>
Regimiento, or } <i>a regiment.</i>	Barrera, <i>a barrier.</i>
Tércio, }	Falsa brága, <i>a fausse bray.</i>
Tropa de cavállos, <i>a troop of horse.</i>	Fóssó, <i>the ditch.</i>
Compañía de infanteria, <i>a company of foot.</i>	Repécho, <i>a breast work.</i>
Hiléra, <i>a rank.</i>	Garíta, <i>a sentinel's box.</i>
Fila, <i>a file.</i>	Casemáta, <i>a casemat.</i>
Esquadrón, <i>a squadron.</i>	Galería, or } <i>a gallery.</i>
Mochilléro, <i>a soldier's boy.</i>	Corredór, }
Baggage, <i>the baggage.</i>	Estráda cubiérta, <i>the cover'd way.</i>
Vivandéro, <i>a sutler.</i>	Cestón, <i>a gabion.</i>
Partida, <i>a party.</i>	Estáca, <i>a palisade.</i>
Corredóres, <i>the forlorn.</i>	Redúto, <i>a redoubt.</i>
Batidóres, <i>discoverers.</i>	Ataláya, <i>a place for discovery, or the person that is to discov- er.</i>

Things relating to War.

Cófas tocántes a la Guérre.

Mánta, *a mantlet, or cover for men from the shot.*

Fagina, *fascines.*

Mína, *a mine.*

Contramína, *a countermine.*

Trinchéra, *a trench.*

El réal, *the camp.*

Vituállas, *provisions.*

Maniciónés, *ammunition.*

Visóño, *a fresh water soldier.*

Picoréro, *a marauder.*

Contramárcha, *a counter-march.*

Escaramúça, *a skirmish.*

Batálla, *a battle.*

Sítio, *a seige.*

Quartél, *quarter.*

Encamifáda, *a camifade, or surprize.*

Salída, *a sally.*

Batír, *to batter.*

Brécha, *a breach.*

Escaláda, *an escalade.*

Assálto, *an assault or attack.*

Llamáda, *the'chamade.*

Capitulación, *a capitulation.*

Guarnición, *a garrison.*

Tocár la cáxa, *to beat the drum.*

Levantár gènte, *to raise men.*

Pagár el suéldo, *to pay the men.*

Batír la estráda, *to scour the country.*

Levantár el sitio, *to raise the seige.*

Marchár a vandéras desplegadas, *to march with flying colours.*

Reforçár el exército, *to reinforce the army.*

Tocár a recoger, *to sound a retreat.*

Entregár una pláça, *to surrender a place.*

The Year, and its Parts.

El Año y sus Partes.

Año, *a year.*

Mes, *a month.*

Semána, *a week.*

Día, *a day.*

Nóche, *a night.*

Mañana, *the morning.*

Tárde, *the evening.*

Hóra, *an hour.*

Minúto, *a minute.*

Momento, *a moment.*

Henéra,

The Months.

Lós Méfes.

Henéro, *january.*
 Febréro, *february.*
 Márço, *march.*
 Abril, *april.*
 Máyo, *may.*
 Júnio, *june.*

Júlio, *july.*
 Agósto, *august.*
 Septiémbré, *september.*
 Octúbre, *october.*
 Noviémbré, *november.*
 Deciémbré, *december.*

The Days of the Week.

Días de la Semána.

Domíngo, *sunday.*
 Lúnes, *monday.*
 Mártes, *tuesday.*
 Miércoles, *wednesday.*

Jueves, *thursday.*
 Viérnes, *friday.*
 Sábado, *saturday.*

Navegación.

Navigation.

Navío, or }
 Náve, or } *a ship.*
 Náo, }
 Navío de guerra, *a man of war.*
 Navío mercantil, *a merchant ship.*
 Navío ligero, *a light vessel for sailing.*
 Galéra, *a galey.*
 Galeáça, *a galeass.*
 Galeón, *a galeon.*
 Galeóta, *a galiot.*
 Fragáta, *a frigate.*
 Sáyca, *a saick.*
 Caráca, *a carrack.*
 Fústa, *a foist.*
 Pináça, *a pinnace.*

Bárca de passage, *a ferry-boat.*
 Canóa, *a canoe.*
 Pirágua, *a piragua.*
 Góndola, *a sort of boat so called.*
 Esquífe, *a skiff.*
 Barquéta, or }
 Batquilla, } *a boat.*
 Bálsa, *a float.*
 Capitána real, *the admiral.*
 Almiráta, *the vice-admiral.*
 Armáda, *a navy of men of war.*
 Flóta, *a fleet of merchants.*
 Esquádra, *a squadron.*
 Abórdo, *aboard.*
 Pópa, *the poop, or stern.*
 Próa, *the prow, or head.*

Tartána,

Navegación.

Navigation.

Tartána, *a tartan.*
 Bergantin, *a brigantin.*
 Navío de fuégo, *a fireship.*
 Patáche, *a patach.*
 Felúca, *a felucca.*
 Bárca, *a bark.*
 Bárco, or } *a boat.*
 Batél, }
 Sentina, *the well.*
 Lástre, *ballast.*
 Mástil, or } *the mast.*
 'Arbol, }
 'Arbol mayor, *the main mast.*
 La gábia, *the round top.*
 Trinquéte, *the fore mast.*
 Quilla del árbol, *the step of the mast.*
 Enténa, *a yard.*
 Véla, *a sail.*
 Véla mayor, *the main sheet.*
 Véla de gábia, *the top sail.*
 Perroquéte, *the top gallant sail.*
 Véla mesána, *the mizen sail.*
 Véla del trinquéte, *the fore sail.*
 Véla cevadéra, *the sprit sail.*
 Vélalátina, *a shoulder of mutton sail.*
 Rémo, *an oar.*
 Pála de rémo, *the blade of the oar.*
 Tronéras, *the portholes.*
 Empavesádas, *the nettings.*
 Gallardéte, *a pendant.*
 Vanderóla, *a flag.*
 Vandéra, *the colours.*
 Brúxula, *the compass.*

Púnta de la próa, *the stern.*
 Puénte, *the deck.*
 Cubiérta, *the same.*
 Tílla, *the hatches.*
 Báncos de galéra, *the thoughts of a galey.*
 Timón, *the helm.*
 Quilla, *the keel.*
 Ancora, *an anchor.*
 Amárra, or } *a cable.*
 Maróma, }
 Sóna, *the sounding lead.*
 Pilóto, *a pilot, or master.*
 Guardián, *the boatswain.*
 Marinéro, *a sailor.*
 Forçádos, or } *gally slaves.*
 Galeóres, }
 Espaldér, *the hindmost rower in a gally.*
 Vogavánte, *the fore man in rowing.*
 Cómitre, *the boatswain in a gally.*
 Cossário, or } *a pyrate.*
 Piráta, }
 Cámara gránde, *the great cabin.*
 Torménta, *a tempest.*
 Borrásca, *a storm.*
 Bonánça, *fair weather.*
 Cálma, *a calm.*
 Viénte en pópa, *the wind full astern.*
 Cogér el viénte, *to ply to windward.*
 Yr a la bolína, *to ply and tack upon a wind.*

Senténcias,



Senténcias, y Refrânes Españoles: *Spanish Sentences and Proverbs.*

A Zéite, y vino, y á-
migo antiguo.
Aunque seas prudente viéjo,
no desdénas el conféjo.

Aunque compuéstá la mentí-
ra, siémpre es vencída.

Aunque vistáis a la móna de
seda, móna se quéda.

A tu amigo dile la mentira,
si te guardáre puridád, dile
la verdád.

'Asno de muchos, lóbos le
cómen.

A río rebuélto ganáncia de
pescadóres.

Aquella es bién casáda, que
ni tiéne suegra, ni cunáda.

A quién dizes tu puridád, a
éste das tu libertád.

Aquéllos son ricos que tiénen
amigos.

O IL, wine, and a friend;
the older the better.

Though you be a discreet old
man, do not disdain to be ad-
vised.

A lye though never so well dis-
guised, is always worsted.

Though you cloath a monkey in
silk, it is still a monkey; that
is, there is no making a silk
purse of a sow's ear.

Tell your friend a lye, and if he
keeps you council, then tell
him the truth; that is, try
him.

An ass that has many masters is
devour'd by the wolves; that
is, every bodies business is no
bodies business.

It is best fishing in troubled wa-
ters.

She is well marry'd, who has
neither mother, nor sister in
law.

When you entrust one with your
secret, you give up your li-
berty.

They are rich who have friends.

A quién

Senténcias, y Refrânes Españóles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

A quién no le sobra el pan, no críc can.	<i>He that has not bread to spare must not keep a dog.</i>
A quien dan no escóge.	<i>Beggars must not be choosers.</i>
A pádre guardadór hijo ga- stádór.	<i>A nigardly father has a prodi- gal son.</i>
Cáda ovéja con su paréja.	<i>All should match with their e- quals.</i>
A la puérta del rezadór núnca éches tu trigo al sol.	<i>Never lay out your corn in the sun before the door of one that prays much.</i>
!Ande yó caliente y ríase la gente.	<i>So I keep my self warm, no matter if people laugh at me.</i>
!Antes que te cáses mira lo que házes.	<i>Mind what you do before you marry; that is, look before you leap.</i>
Amígo del buén tiémpo, mú- dase con el viénto.	<i>A fair weathér friend, turns with the wind.</i>
Amígo quebrádo, soldádo, mas núnca fáno.	<i>Friendship that has been broken, may be patch'd up, but will never be sound.</i>
Amígo de úno, enemígo de ningúno.	<i>Be a friend but to one, and an enemy to none.</i>
A lo que puedes sólo no espé- res a ótro.	<i>When you can do a thing your self, do not wait for ano- ther.</i>
Al desdichádo póco le val ser esforçádo.	<i>If a man is unfortunate it avails him little to be brave.</i>
Allégate a los buénos, y séras úno déllos.	<i>Keep good company, and you will be one of them.</i>
Al hómbré osádo la fortuna le da la máno.	<i>Fortune favours the bold.</i>
Al buén varón tiérras agénas patria le son.	<i>A good man reckons all countries his own.</i>
Al agradecído mas de lo pe- dido.	<i>Give a grateful man more than he asks.</i>

*Sentencias, y Refrânes Españoles.**Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.*

- Al que mal hiziéres no le creas. *Do not trust the man you have wrong'd.*
- Al villâno dádle el pie, tomaráse la mano. *Give a clown an inch, and he'll take an ell.*
- Al queda el capón, dále la pierna, y el alón. *If one gives you a capon, give him the leg and the wing.*
- Al que tiéne mugér hermósa, o cástillo en frontéra, o viña en carréra; núnca le falta guérta. *He that has a beautiful wife, or a castle on the frontiers, or a vineyard upon the road, is never without quarrels.*
- A cavállo dádo no le míren el diénte. *Do not look a gift horse in the mouth.*
- Burlács con el áfno, daros ha en la bárba con el rábo. *Play with an ass, and he'll slap you on the face with his tail. No jesting with fools.*
- Buén princípío la métád es hecho. *A good beginning is half the work done.*
- Bocádo de mal pan, ni lo cómas, ni lo des a tu can. *Do not eat a morsel of bad bread, nor give it to your dog.*
- Bocádo comído, no gána amígo. *What is eaten gains no friend; past favours forgotten.*
- Bien áma quién núnca olvída. *That's a true lover, that never forgets.*
- Bien sábe el sábio que no fábe, el necio piénsa que fábe. *A wise man is sensible of his ignorance, a fool thinks himself wise.*
- Béstia que ánda lláno, para mí me la quiéro no para mi ermáno. *I would have a beast that carries easy for my self, not for my brother, every one loves the best for himself.*
- Cría cuérvo, y facárte ha el ojo. *Breed up a crow, and he'll pull out your eyes.*
- Con latín, rocín, y florín andarás el múnido. *Latin, a nag, and money will carry you through the world.*
- Cóbra buena fama, y échate en la cáma. *Get a good name, and you may lye abed.*

Senténcias, y Refrânes Españóles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

Cortesiã de bóca mucho vále, y póco cósta.	<i>Good words are worth much, and cost little.</i>
Cantarillo que muchas vézes va a la fuente, o déxa la ása, o la frénte.	<i>The pitcher that goes often to the well, comes home broke at last.</i>
Cada gállo cánta en su mula- dár.	<i>Every cock can crow on his own dunghil.</i>
Cánta la rána, y no tiéne pélo, ni lána.	<i>The frog sings, and yet has nei- ther hair, nor wooll. The poorest people are merry.</i>
Cása labrada, y viña plantá- da.	<i>A house ready built, and a vine- yard ready planted, i. e. they are best to buy.</i>
Do éntra beber fále saber.	<i>When the wine is in, the wit is out.</i>
Por dónde fuéres haz cómo viéres.	<i>When you are at Rome, do as they do at Rome.</i>
Do falta dicha por demás es diligéncia.	<i>Industry avails little without fortune.</i>
Do fuerça viéne derécho se piérde.	<i>Might overcomes right.</i>
Dízen que éres bueno, méte la máno en tu seno.	<i>They say you are a good man; but put your hand into your bosom; that is, consult your own conscience.</i>
Dolór de espóso, dolór de códo, duele mucho, y dú- ra póco.	<i>A husband's sorrow is like a pain in the elbow, very sharp, but soon over.</i>
De amigo reconciliádo guár- date del cómo del diábulo.	<i>Never trust a reconcil'd friend any more than you would the devil.</i>
Del águã mánfa me guárde diós, que de la bráva yo me sabré guardár.	<i>God deliver me from a still wa- ter, for I will deliver my self from that which is rough; alluding to the tempers of peo- ple.</i>

Senténcias, y Refrânes Españoles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

De luéngas vías, luéngas mentiras.	<i>Long travels produce great lies.</i>
De un hombre necio a vézcs buen consejo.	<i>A fool sometimes gives good advice.</i>
Después de descalabrâdo untâr el cásco.	<i>To break a man's head, and then give him a plaister.</i>
Del loco porrâda, o mâia palabra.	<i>From a madman you may expect a blow, or ill language.</i>
De hâmbre a nadie vi morir, de comér mucho cién mil.	<i>I never saw any body dye with hunger, but an hundred thousand with too much eating.</i>
Mas vâle un tôma que dos te daré.	<i>A bird in hand, is worth two in the bush.</i>
Después de bevér câda úno dice su parecer.	<i>When people have drank, they are open hearted.</i>
Después de comér dormír, despues de cenâr pâssos mil.	<i>After dinner sleep a while, after supper walk a mile.</i>
Debâxo de buen fáyo está el hombre mâlo.	<i>A good coat often covers a wicked fellow.</i>
De quién pône los ôjos en el suélo, no fies tu dinéro.	<i>Do not trust a man that looks on the ground with your money, that is, an hypocrite.</i>
Guárdate, de hombre que no hábla, y de can que no ladra.	<i>Take heed of a man that does not talk, and of a dog that does not bark.</i>
Echâr el mángo tras el destal.	<i>To throw the helve after the hatchet.</i>
'Echate a enfermâr, y sabrás quién te quiere bien, y quién mal.	<i>Take your bed, as if you were sick, and you will know who does, and who does not love you.</i>
El dar limósna nunca méngua la bôlsa.	<i>Giving alms never lessens the stock.</i>
El perczóso siémpre as menesteróso.	<i>A sloathful man is always needy.</i>

Senténcias, y Refrânes Españoles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

- El avariéto rico, no tiéne
pariénte ni amigo. *A covetous rich man has nei-
ther relations, nor friends.*
- El bóvo si es calládo, por se-
fúso es reputádo. *A fool that says little passes for
a wise man.*
- El que tiéne tejádos de vidrio,
no tíre piedras al de su ve-
zino. *He whose house is cover'd with
glass, must not throw stones
at his neighbours.*
- El huésped, y el péce a tres
dias hiéde. *A guest and fish stinks when
kept three days.*
- El harto del ayúno no tiéne
duélo ninguno. *He that is full, has no compas-
sion on him that is fasting.*
- El dar es honor, y el pedir
dolor. *It is an honour to give, and a
trouble to ask.*
- El hombre es el fuégo, la mu-
ger la estópa, viéne el dia-
blo y sópla. *Man is fire, and woman is tow,
the devil comes and blows.*
- El viejo en su tierra, y el mó-
ço en la agéna, mienten de
una manera. *An old man in his own, and a
young man in another coun-
try, are both lyars alike.*
- El lóbo háрто se méte frá-
yle. *When the devil was sick, the
devil a monk would be; when
the devil was well, the devil
a monk was he.*
- En tal signo nací que quiéro
mas para mi que pára ti. *I was born under such a pla-
net, that I have more kind-
ness for my self than for you.*
- En cása lléna présto se guísa
la céna. *When the house is full, the sup-
per is soon dress'd.*
- Fortúna, y azeytúna, a vézes
múcha, a vézes ninguna. *Fortune, and olives sometimes
come in a glut, and sometimes
none at all.*
- Guárda escáso tu dinéro,
lazéra tu, pompará tu he-
redéro. *Hold up your mony, live wretch-
edly your self, and your heir
will lavish.*
- Gáto escaldádo del agua fría
ha miédo. *The burnt child dreads the
fire.*

Húmo,

Sentencias, y Refr nes Espa oles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

H�mo, y gat�ra, y mug�r parl�ra, �chan el h�mbre de su c�sa fu�ra.	<i>A smoaky house, the rain co- ming in, and a scolding wife, turn a man out of doors.</i>
Hijo m�lo mas v�le doli�nte que s�no.	<i>A wicked son is better sick than in health.</i>
J�ras del que �ma mug�r, no se han de cre�r.	<i>The oaths of one that loves a wo- man are not to be regarded.</i>
Los n�nos de peque�nos, que no ay castigo despu�s para �llos.	<i>Children must be chastis'd when they are little, for it is af- terwards too late.</i>
Lo que los �jos no v�en, co- ra��n no de��ea.	<i>What the eye does not see, the heart does not rue.</i>
Los y�rros del m�dico, la ti- �rra los c�bre.	<i>The earth hides the mistakes of physicians.</i>
Lo que no qu�eres para ti, no lo quieras para m�.	<i>Do as you would be done by.</i>
La oracion br�ve s�be al ci- �lo.	<i>A short prayer reaches hea- ven.</i>
La traici�n apl�ce, mas no el que la h�ze.	<i>We love the treason, but not the traitor.</i>
La mug�r compu��ta a su ma- rido quita de pu�rta ag�na.	<i>A wife well dress'd keeps her husband from running to o- ther women.</i>
La vi�da r�ca, con un �jo ll�ra, y con el �tro rep�ca.	<i>A rich widow weeps with one eye, and laughs with the o- ther.</i>
La mug�r, y el v�no, f�can al h�mbre de t�no.	<i>Women and wine, make a man mad.</i>
M�la, que h�ze hin, y mu- ger que parla lat�n, n�nca hizi�ron bu�n fin.	<i>A mule that kicks, and a wo- man that speaks latin, never come to a good end.</i>
Mug�r, vi�nto, y vent�ra pr��sto se m�da.	<i>Women, wind, and fortune, are given to change.</i>
M�cho s�be la rap��sa, pero mas el que la t�ma.	<i>The fox is very cunning, but he is more cunning that catches her.</i>

Mug r

Senténcias, y Refrānes Españoles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

- Mugér placéra, de tódos dí- ze, y tódos délla. *A gossiping woman talks of all people, and all of her.*
- Múcho sabía el cornúdo, pero mas el que se los púso. *The cuckold was very subtle, but he was more crafty that cuckolded him.*
- Méte el ruýn en tu pajár, y querérte ha heredár. *Let a scoundrel into your barn, and he will contrive to be your heir.*
- Mas vále favór, que justicia, ni razón. *Favour goes farther than justice and reason.*
- Mas vále pedir, y mendigár, que en la hórca perneár. *It is better to ask and beg, than to swing on the gallows.*
- Mal me quiéren mis commá- dres, porque dígo las ver- dades. *My gossips bear me ill will, be- cause I speak the truth.*
- Mas vále guardár, que de- mandár. *It is better to be sparing, than to beg.*
- Mas vále mála avenéncia, que buena senténcia. *A bad composition is better than a favourable judgment.*
- Mas fábe el loco en su cása que el cvérdo en la agéna. *A mad man knows his own bu- siness better than a wise man does another's.*
- Mas vále a quién dios ayúda, que el que mucho madrú- ga. *He thrives better who has God's blessing, than he that rises early.*
- Núncia espéres que hága tu amigo lo que tu pudiéres. *Never expect your friend to do that which you can do yourself.*
- No es náda finó que mátan a mi marído. *The matter is not much but that they are killing my hus- band.*
- No ay mejor maéstra que ne- cessidad y pobreza. *There is no better mistress than necessity and want.*
- No ay mal tan lastiméro, có- mo no tener dinéro. *No calamity so grievous as to be without money.*

Sentencias, y Refr  nes Espa  oles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

No ay mejor boc  do que el hurt  do. *No bit so sweet as that which is stolen.*

No ay peor s  rdo que el que no quiere o  r. *None so deaf as he that will not hear.*

Ni  a, y v  na, y per  l, y hab  r, malos son de guard  r. *A girl, a vineyard, a garden of peas, and a field of beans are hard to be kept.*

Ni por c  sa, ni por v  na, no tomes mug  r xim  a. *Do not for the sake of an house, or of a vineyard take a monkeywife; that is, deformed.*

No ay s  bado sin sol, ni viejo sin dolor, ni moc  ta sin arrebol. *There is no saturday without some sunshine, nor an old man without an ailment, nor a young wench without a charm.*

Ni de est  pa buena c  misa, ni de puta buena amiga. *There is no having a good shirt of tow, nor a good friend of a whore.*

Ni cav  lgues en p  tro, ni tu mug  r al  bes a   tro. *Do not ride upon a colt, nor praise your wife to another man.*

Ni firmes carta que no le  s, ni bevas   gua que no ve  s. *Never sign any writing without reading, nor drink water without looking into it.*

Ni a rico d  vas, ni a p  bre prom  tas. *Never owe money to a rich man, nor promise any thing to a poor one.*

N  cios, y porfi  dos h  zen ricos los letr  dos. *Fools, and obstinate people enrich lawyers.*

Ov  ja que b  la boc  do pi  rde. *The sheep that bleats looses a mouthful.*

O  r, ver, y call  r r  cias cosas son de obr  r. *It is very hard to hear, see, and say nothing.*

Por ning  n temp  ro d  xes el camino real por el send  ro. *Whatsoever the weather is, do not leave the highway to follow the path.*

Sentencias, y Refr  nes Espa  oles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

Por haz��r plaz��r al sue��o, ni f��ya, ni camisa t��ngo.	<i>Through indulging of sleep, I have neither petticoat, nor smock.</i>
Por nu��vas no pen��ys, haz��rse han vie��jas, y sab��r-las h��ys.	<i>Never be uneasy to hear news, for they will grow stale, and then you will hear them.</i>
Por m��cho madrug��r, no aman��ce mas a��na.	<i>Rising early makes it not day the sooner.</i>
P��co, y en paz, m��cho se me haz.	<i>A little in peace is much to me.</i>
Por el h��lo sacar��s el ovillo, y por lo pass��do lo no venido.	<i>You will find the clue by the thread, and what is to come by what is past.</i>
Por marido re��yna, y por marido mezquina.	<i>The husband makes a woman happy and unhappy.</i>
Por el dinero b��yla el p��rro.	<i>The dog dances for money; money makes the mare to go.</i>
Por ser r��y se qu��ebra t��da l��y.	<i>All justice is broke to gain a crown.</i>
Pl��yto, y orinal, ll��van el h��mbre al hospital.	<i>Lawyers and physicians send a man to the hospital.</i>
Pi��nsa el ladr��n, que t��odos se��n de su condici��n.	<i>The thief thinks all men like him.</i>
Pescador de v��ra, mas c��me que g��na.	<i>An angler eats more than he gets.</i>
Pel��an los ladr��nes, desc��brense los h��rtos.	<i>When thieves fall out, honest men come by their goods.</i>
P��rro ladrador, n��nca buen mordedor.	<i>A barking dog never bites.</i>
P��ra amor, ni mu��erte, no ��y c��sa fu��erte.	<i>No house is strong enough to keep out love and death.</i>
P���os l��zen en pal��cio, que no h��jos d��lgo.	<i>Fine cloaths are regarded at court, and not gentility.</i>
Pal��bras de s��nto, y u��nas de g��to.	<i>To talk like a saint, and claw like a cat.</i>
P��sso a p��sso van a l��xos.	<i>Soft and fair goes far.</i>

Sentencias, y Refr  nes Espa  oles.

Spanish Sentences, and Proverbs.

- P  ga lo que debes, sabr  s lo que tienes. *Pay your debts, and you'll know what you are worth.*
- Panad  ra   ras antes, y ahora traeys guantes. *Formerly you was a baker, and now you wear gloves.*
- Qui  n a todos cree y  rra, qui  n a ning  n  s no acierta. *He who believes all men is in the wrong, and he who believes none is not in the right.*
- Qui  n no   lza un alfiler, no estima a su m  ger. *He that will not take up a pin, does not value his wife.*
- Qui  n f  a, o promete, en deuda se m  ete. *He that is bound for another, or makes a promise, contracts a debt.*
- Qui  n da lo suyo antes de morir, ap  re  ase a bien sufrir. *He who gives away what he has before he dies, must prepare to endure much.*
- Qui  n ha criados, ha enemigos no escusados. *He who has servants has unavoidable enemies.*
- Qui  n no tuvi  re que hazer, arme nav  o, o tome m  ger. *He who wants something to do, may fit out a ship, or marry a wife.*
- Qui  n poco tiene, y   sso da, presto se arrepentir  . *He who has little, and gives it away, will soon repent.*
- Qui  n a la rep  sa ha de engan  r, c  mplele madrug  r. *He that will deceive the fox must rise betimes.*
- Qui  n tiene qu  tro, y g  sta cinco, no ha menester bolsico. *He who gets four, and spends five, has no need of a purse.*
- Qui  n ru  n es en su tierra, ru  n es en la ag  na. *He that is base in his own country, is so in another.*
- Qui  n feo ama hermoso le parece. *He who loves that which is deform'd, fancies it handsome.*
- Qui  n a su p  rro quiere matar rabia le ha de levant  r. *He that will kill his dog must say he is mad.*
- Qui  n come la vaca del rey, a cien a  os p  ga los huesos. *He who eats the king's cow, pays for the bones an hundred years after.*

Vèrbos tocantes á las Personas de hombres, y Mujeres.

Verbs relating to the Persons of Men and Women.

Andár, <i>to go.</i>	Matár, <i>to kill.</i>
Correr, <i>to run.</i>	Emborrachár, } <i>to make</i>
Saltár, <i>to leap.</i>	Embeodár, } <i>drunk.</i>
Dançar, } <i>to dance.</i>	Jugar, <i>to play.</i>
Báylar, }	Trabajar, <i>to work.</i>
Comér, <i>to eat.</i>	Escribir, <i>to write.</i>
Bevér, <i>to drink.</i>	Cozér, <i>to sew.</i>
Hartárse, <i>to gorge.</i>	Holgár, <i>to be idle.</i>
Ayunár, <i>to fast.</i>	Leer, <i>to read.</i>
Chupár, <i>to suck.</i>	Despertár, <i>to awake.</i>
Mascár, <i>to chew.</i>	Huýr, <i>to run away.</i>
Tragar, <i>to swallow.</i>	Braveár, <i>to boast.</i>
Ráscár, <i>to scratch.</i>	Alabár, <i>to praise.</i>
Éspulgár, <i>to pick fleas.</i>	Despreciár, <i>to despise.</i>
Acostárse, <i>to go to bed.</i>	Asír, <i>to lay hold.</i>
Dormir, <i>to sleep.</i>	Soltár, <i>to let go.</i>
Levantárse, <i>to rise.</i>	Abrazár, <i>to embrace.</i>
Vestirse, <i>to put on one's cloaths.</i>	Atacár, <i>to lace.</i>
Tocárse, <i>a woman to dress her head.</i>	Abotonár, <i>to button.</i>
Hazérse la bárba, <i>to trim.</i>	Llamár, <i>to call.</i>
Bostezár, <i>to yawn.</i>	Rézár, <i>to pray.</i>
Velár, <i>to watch.</i>	Predicár, <i>to preach.</i>
Calzárse los çapátos, <i>to put on shoes.</i>	Obedecér, <i>to obey.</i>
Calzárse los médias, <i>to put on stockings.</i>	Mandár, <i>to command.</i>
Enfermár, <i>to grow sick.</i>	Governár, <i>to govern.</i>
Sanár, <i>to grow well.</i>	Parír, <i>to bring forth.</i>
Curár, <i>to cure.</i>	Bezár, <i>to kiss.</i>
Herír, <i>to wound.</i>	Cavalgár, <i>to ride.</i>
	Hazér testamento, <i>to make a will.</i>



Phrásis Familiáres.

Familiar Phrases.

Tengo mucho sueño, *I am very sleepy.*

Dexádme dormir, *Let me sleep.*

Dormís ? *Are you asleep ?*

Estáys aún en la cama ? *Are you in bed still ?*

Despertád, *Awake.*

Dormís demasiado, *You sleep too much.*

Levantáos presto, *Rise quickly.*

Porqué no os dáys prisa ? *Why do you not make haste ?*

Estáys levantado ? *Are you up ?*

Cuydado no os resfriéys, *Take care you do not get cold.*

Vestíos, *Put on your cloaths.*

Lavád las manos, *Wash your hands.*

Peynád la cabeza. *Comb your head.*

Atacádme, *Lace me.*

Ayudáme, *Help me.*

Calçádme, *Put on my shoes and stockings.*

Aveys reçado ? *Have you said your Prayers ?*

Adónde están mis horas ?

Where is my prayer-book ?

Queréys almorçar ? *Will you breakfast ?*

Decídme lo que queréys, *Tell me what you will have.*

Unos guéyos, *Some eggs.*

Una gícara de chocolate, *A dish of chocolate.*

Hóra es de comer, *It is dinner time.*

Sentáos a la mésa, *Sit down to table.*

No tengo servilléta, ni cuchillo, ni tenedor, *I have no napkin, nor knife, nor fork.*

Esta ólla está bien guisáda, *This soup is very well made.*

No cómo carne gorda, *I eat no fat meat.*

Queréys salsa ? *Will you have sauce ?*

Con sal me contento, *I am satisfy'd with salt.*

Porqué no coméys ? *Why do you not eat ?*

Aqui está la pechúga de una pólla, *Here is the wing of a pullet.*

No

Phrásis Familiares, Familiar Phrases.

- No coméys pan ? *Don't you eat bread ?*
- Queréis bevér ? Pedídló. *Will you drink ? Call for it.*
- Dádme un bocádo de qué-fo, *Give me a bit of cheese.*
- No áy frúta ? *Is there no fruit ?*
- Quitád los mantéles, *Take off the table-cloth.*
- Juguemos a los náypes. *Let us play at cards.*
- Mas vale írnos al jardín, *We had better go into the garden.*
- Háze múcho frío, y nos podrémos acatarrár, *It is very cold, and we may get a cold.*
- Háze calór y no es fáno el andár a médio día, *The weather is hot, and it is not wholesome to walk at noon.*
- Quedémonos pués aquí, *Then let us stay here.*
- Durmámos la siésta, *Let us take an afternoon's nap.*
- Aquí viéne fuláno, *Here comes such a one.*
- Rogadle que éntre, *Desire him to come in.*
- Que nuévas traéys ? *What news do you bring ?*
- No ay cósa de nuévo, *There is nothing new.*
- Ciéрто que ay múchas novedádes, *Indeed there is much news.*
- Contádnos algúna cósa, *Tell us something.*
- Dízen que el cónde de N. se ha casádo, *They say the earl of N. is married.*
- Que se cáse, o se déxe de casár, que nos importa ? *Whether he marries or marries not, what does it concern us ?*
- Ay avíso que el duque de N. se ha muerto, *There is advice that the duke of N. is dead.*
- Mas quiéro que se muerán seys dúques que morirme yó, *I had rather six dukes should die than die myself.*
- Si no hazéys cáso de mis nuévas, que queréys que os diga ? *If you do not regard my news, what would you have me say to you ?*
- Morirfe éste, o casárfe el otro cósa es que cáda día sucéde, y la republica póco gána, o piérde en éllo, *For one man to die and another to be married is what happens every day, and the publick neither gains nor loses much by it.*
- Múchos son de parecér que avrá guérta, *Many are of opinion that there will be a war.*

Phrásis Familiáres, *Familiar Phrases.*

- 'Otros porfían que ha de avér paz, *Others affirm there will be peace.*
- Los coslários de *Argel* házen mucho daño, *The Algier rovers do much mischief.*
- Pués los de *Tunis* y *Tripoli* no están ociosos, *Those of Tunis and Tripoli are not idle.*
- Conocéis aquélla dáma? *Do you know that lady?*
- Bién la conósko, es mui her-
mósa, *I know her very well, she is a great beauty.*
- Mui modesta, y mui discreta, *Very modest, and very discreet.*
- Tiene gran dote, *She has a great portion.*
- Su madre siémpre la accom-
paña, *Her mother is always with her.*
- La hija es mui obediénte, *The daughter is very obedient.*
- Y la madre bien lo meréce, *And the mother deserves it.*
- Pues su hijo es bizárro caval-
léro, *Then her son is a fine gentleman.*
- Ha servído con reputación en
la guerra, *He has serv'd in the war with reputation.*
- Además es hombre de létras, *Besides he is a man of learn-
ing.*
- Muy córtés, *Very courteous.*
- Náda fanfarrón, *Nothing gi-
ven to boasting.*
- Por su valór ha medrádo, *He has been preferred for his valour.*
- Es Coronél de un tércio, *He is colonel of a regiment.*
- Véys aquél que pássa? *Do you see him that goes by?*
- Quién es? *Who is he?*
- Estódo lo contrario del ótro, *He is just the reverse of the other.*
- Cómo así? *How so?*
- Es un miseráble, *He is a wretched fellow.*
- Cobárde en estrémo, *A great coward.*
- Sumaménte ignoránte, *Sup-
pinely ignorant.*
- Desvergongádo, *Imprudent.*
- Echadór de bravátas, *Always bullying.*
- Por falta de valór perdió un
buén puésto, *He lost a good employment for want of cou-
rage.*
- Ha sido apaleádo, *He has been cudgell'd.*
- Vámos a la plaza, *Let us go to the square.*
- Que haremos allá? *What shall we do there?*
- Ver y ser vistos, *See and be seen.*
- Que hora es? *What a clock is it?*
- Son las quátro, *Four a clock.*
- No puéde ser, *It cannot be.*

Por

Phrásis Familiáres, *Familiar Phrases.*

- Por mi relóx así es, *It is so by my watch.*
- Por el sol no falta un cuarto, *It does not want a quarter by the sun.*
- Aún es temprano pára salir de casa, *It is too early to go abroad yet.*
- Mas vale andar de día que de nóche, *It is better to walk by day than by night.*
- De noche todos los gatos son pardos, *At night all cats are gray.*
- Muchos robos se cometen de nóche, *Many robberies are committed in the night.*
- Siendo tantos, quién se ha de atrever? *Being so many, who will dare to attempt us?*
- La noche es muy fría, *The night is very cold.*
- Hagámos buena lumbre, *Let us make a good fire.*
- Traed carbón, *Bring coals.*
- Echad leña, *Lay on wood.*
- Cerrad éssa puerta, *Shut that door.*
- Leámos un rato, *Let us read a while.*
- Que libros son éstos? *What books are these?*
- Todos son de entretenimiento, *They are all of diversion.*
- No gusto de novelas, *I do not like novels.*
- Áy áy comedias, *There are plays.*
- Si son buenas se pueden leer, *If they are good they may be read.*
- Son de los mejores poetas, *They are writ by the best poets.*
- Mejor es historia, *History is better.*
- Pues que os parece de viages? *What do you think of voyages?*
- Nos dan a conocer todo el mundo, sin salir de nuestra patria, *They make us acquainted with all the world, without going out of our native country.*
- A veces nos llenan la cabeza de mentiras, *Sometimes they fill our heads with lies.*
- Lo mismo hacen las historias, *Histories do the same.*
- Lástima es que se impriman tales disparates, *It is pity that such fopperies should be printed.*
- La emprenta hace mucho bien, y mucho mal, *Printing does much good and much harm.*
- Adónde áy buen gobierno no deviera hazer mal, *Where the government is good it should do no harm.*

Phrásis Familiáres, *Familiar Phrases.*

- Adónde se hálla ésse buen go-
vierno? *Where is that good*
government to be found?
- En todas pártes áy su légua
de mal camino, *There is*
something amiss every where.
- No ay cosa perfecta en éste
mundo, *Nothing is perfect*
in this world.
- Dexemonos de cuéntos, y no
jusguémos, *Let us leave off*
stories, and not judge.
- Merendémos, *Let's eat our*
afternoon's luncheon.
- 'Eso es de niños, *That is*
like children.
- Móços sómos, comámos mi-
entras podemos, *We are*
young, let's eat whilst we can.
- Paslémonos un ráto, *Let us*
walk a little.
- El aire es templádo, *The air*
is temperate.
- Bolvámos a la ciudad, *Let us*
return to the city.
- Linda calle es ésta, *This is a*
fine street.
- Lastiéndas son hermósas, *The*
shops are beautiful.
- Mirad la pómpa de aquel ten-
dero, *See how stately that*
shop-keeper is.
- Bién sobérvios son muchos,
Many are very proud.
- En teniendo dinero se enfán-
chan, *When they have got*
money they grow haughty.
- Aquella tendéra parece una
condesa, *That female shop-*
keeper, looks like a countess.
- Comprémos alguna cosa, *Let*
us buy something.
- Que gústan vuestras mercedes?
What will you please to
have?
- Una tabaquera curiósa, *Acu-*
rious snuff box.
- Tixerás de francia, *French*
scizars.
- Hevillas de las mejores, *Some*
of the best buckles.
- Aquí no fálta náda, *Here is*
no want of any thing.
- Vuestras mercedes véan lo que
les agráda, *Gentlemen, see*
what pleases you.
- Tódo nos parece bién, *We*
like all.
- Y sóbre todo la señóra, *And*
the lady above all.
- Muy obligáda les estóy, *I am*
much oblig'd to you.
- Adónde áy mérito no áy o-
bligación, *Where there is*
merit, there is no obligation.
- Alabád mi hazienda y no mi
persóna, *Praise my goods and*
not my person.
- 'Eso fuéa injusticia, *That*
would be unjust.
- Comprád lo que se vénde,
Buy what is to be sold.
- Mas quisiéra la señóra que tó-
da la tienda, *I would ra-*
ther,

Phrásis Familiáres, *Familiar Phrases.*

- ther have the mistress than all the shop.*
 Mi marido no me vénde, *My husband will not sell me.*
 Ni el querrá deshazérse de tal alája, ni ay precio que la cómpre, *Neither will he part with such a jewel, nor will any money purchase it.*
 Aquí viene mi marido, *Here comes my husband.*
 Dichoso es el, *He is a happy man.*
 Avéys mostrádo a éstos señóres lo que les agradá? *Have you shown these gentlemen what they like?*
 Tódo aquí nos conténta, *All here pleases us.*
 E sso es lo que desseo, *That is what I wish.*
 Mui venturoso sóys, *You are very fortunate.*
 No me puédo quexár de mi suérte, *I cannot complain of my lot.*
 Dios os guárde, *God keep you.*
 El mismo váya con vuestras mercedes, *God go with you.*
 Acá bolverémos por lo que se ofreciere, *We shall return hither for what we want.*
 Serán servidos con toda estimación, *You shall be served with all respect.*
- Avéys visto mas bella criatura? Did you ever see a more charming creature?*
 Parece que os ha enamorado, *You seem to be in love with her.*
 Mi amor es casto, *My love is chaste.*
 Su preséncia lo meréce, *Her presence deserves it.*
 Aquí tenéis ótro estrémo, *Here you have the contrary extreme.*
 Diós nos libre, *God deliver us.*
 De que os asustáis? *What are you frightened at?*
 De mirár un demonio después de aver visto un ángel, *To look upon a devil after having seen an angel.*
 Tan fea cómo es presúme de sí, *As ugly as she is, she has a conceit of her self.*
 Passémos que no puédo tollerála, *Let us pass by, for I cannot endure her.*
 El réy viéne, Diós le guárde, *The king is coming, God bless him.*
 Parémonos aquí, *Let us stand here.*
 Quién viéne en el cóche con su majestád? *Who is in the coach with his majesty?*

Phrásis Familiáres, *Familiar Phrases.*

- La reyna nuestra señóra sobe-
rana, *Our sovereign lady the queen.*
- Los ótros dos personáges, *The other two great persons.*
- El cavallerizo mayor, *The master of the horse.*
- Y el gran tesoréro, *And the high treasurer.*
- En el primér cóche quien áy? *Who is in the first coach?*
- Los gñtiles hómbrés, *The gentlemen ushers.*
- Las libreas son muí rícas, *The liveries are very rich.*
- Las guárdas son vistosas, *The guards are a very fine sight.*
- Adónde va su magestad? *Whither is his majesty going?*
- A la comedia, *To the play.*
- Pues lo sabéis dezidme algo de la corte, *Since you know it, tell me something of the court.*
- Las córtés tódas se parécen, *All courts resemble one another.*
- Peró el gobiérno de España ócmo es? *But how is the government of Spain?*
- El réy es absoluto, *The king is absolute.*
- Que son las Córtés? *What are the Cortes?*
- Los procuradóres del réyno, *The representatives of the kingdom.*
- Tiēnen poder sóbre el réy? *Have they any power above the king?*
- El réy de España no conóce superior, *The king of Spain owns no superior.*
- De que sirven las Córtés? *What is the use of the Cortes?*
- De representár las necesidádes del réyno, *To represent the wants of the kingdom.*
- No señálan los tribútos? *Do not they set the taxes?*
- También esso les tóca, *That also belongs to them.*
- No lo rechúsan a vézes? *Do not they refuse it sometimes.*
- Los Españóles son muí leáles, *The spaniards are very loyal.*
- No respondeys a mi pregunta, *You do not answer my question.*
- Paréceme que sí, *I think I do.*
- Cómo así? *How so?*
- Porque siendo tan leales le dan a su rey lo que pide, *Because being so loyal, they give the king what he asks.*
- Y el réy no pide mas de lo que ha menestér, *And the king asks no more than he wants.*
- Dichóso réy, y dichósa gñte, *an happy king, and an happy people.*

Contádme

Phrásis Familiares, Familiar Phrases.

- Contádmel las grandezas de España, *Tell me what relates to the grandeur of Spain.*
- 'Ay en España doze réynos, o provincias grâdes, *There are in Spain twelve kingdoms, or large provinces.*
- Quâles son? *Which are they?*
- Castilla, (*Castile*), Leon, Aragon, Navarra, (*Navarre*) Catalûna (*Catalonia*) Galicia, Valência, Murcia, Biscaya, (*Biscay*) Granáda, Andaluzia, Estremadura.
- Estas contienen diez y seismil, y setecientas villas, *These contain 16700 towns.*
- 'Onze Arçobispâdos, 11 *archbishopricks,*
- Quarênta y siete Opispâdos, 47 *bishopricks.*
- Catorze Universidâdes, 4 *universities.*
- Les réntas reâles mântan veinte y ocho millônes de ducâdos, *The king's revenue amounts to 28 millions of ducats.*
- La rénta de los susodichos arçobispados y opispâdos, un millon y nuevecientos mil ducâdos, *The revenues of the aforesaid archbishopricks and bishopricks one million nine hundred thousand ducats.*
- Las prebêndas, paróchias, y otros beneficios otro tânto, *The prebends, parishes, and other benefices as much more.*
- Convêntos se cuéntan nueve mil, *The monasteries are reckoned to be 9000.*
- Las persônas religiôsas setenta mil, *The religious persons 70000.*
- Las haziendas de los Duques que son Grandes de España se estiman en un millôn nuevecientos y novênta mil ducâdos, *The estates of the dukes that are Grandees 1990000 ducats.*
- Las de los Marquéses Grandes tres cientos y cinquenta mil, *Those of the marqueses Grandees at 350000.*
- Las de los Condes Grandes trescientos y cinquenta mil, *Those of the earls grandees 350000.*
- Las de los Dúques, Marquéses, y Cón-des, que no son Grandes, tres millônes ciento y cinquenta mil, *Those of the dukes, marquesses, and earls who are not Grandees three millions 150000.*
- Tôdo êsto en España, *All this in Spain.*
- Los domínios de las Indias son imménfos, *The dominions*

Phrásis Familiáres, *Familiar Phrases.*

missions in the Indies are immense.

Su teloro enriquece a todo el mundo, *Its treasures enrich all the world.*

Recojámonos para tratar de las cosas, que gusto mucho

déllas, *Let us go home to talk of these affairs, for I am much delighted with them.*

Vámos que se lléga la noche, *Let us go, for night draws on.*



Colóquio en la Hostelería.

Discourse in an Inn.

A. **D**ios sea en ésta casa. Olá, quien áy allá dentro?

B. En hora buena venga v. m.

A. Sóys vos el hiespéd?

B. Sóy el móço, y criádo de casa, para servir a los hiespedes honrádos como v. m.

A. Seré yó bién hospedádo aquí ésta noche?

B. Si señór, v. m. será muy bien tratádo, y no le faltará cosa que apetésca.

A. Cómo se lláma el hiesped?

B. Llámase *Guillérmo el Buéno*.

A. Quiéra Dios que tal le hálle. Quál es la enséña de su casa?

A. **G**OD be in this house. Hoy, who is there within?

B. Sir, you are very welcome.

A. Are you the landlord?

B. I am the man, and servant of the house, to serve such worthy guests as you, Sir.

A. Shall I be well entertained here to night?

B. Yes, Sir, you will be very well treated, and shall want for nothing you can desire.

A. What is my landlord's name?

B. His name is William Good. God grant I may find him such. What sign has he to his house?

B. Mejor

*Coloquios Españóles y Ingléses,
Spanish and English Colloquies.*

B. Mejor no le hallará v. m. en ninguna parte. La enseña es la justicia.

A. Buén huésped en casa, y la justicia a la puerta, no ay mas que desear, sino es que seáis vos conforme a lo demás.

B. V. m. diga de mi lo que la esperiencia le enseñare, que no es de hombres honrados alabarse a si propios.

A. Ea pues, llevád mi cavállo a la cavalleriza, dádle harta paja, y no le quitéys luego la silla, que viene sudado.

B. Manda v. m. que le lleve al río a beber, o que le de agua en la cavalleriza?

A. Dexádle primero refrescar, y después dádle el agua, no le de torozón el beber estando tan caliente.

B. V. m. es servido que le quite las bótas, y le tráyga unos pantúflos?

A. Bien dezís, traédlos, porque he perdido mis zapatos en el camino. Traédme tambien una escobilla para limpiár el vestido, y agua para refrescarme las manos y la boca, y quitar todo este polvo.

B. You will not find a better any where. The sign is Justice.

A. A good landlord in the house, and justice at the door, there is nothing else to be desired but that you be suitable to the rest.

B. Sir, You may speak of me as you shall find by experience; for it is not the part of honest men to commend themselves.

A. Well then, lead my horse to the stable, litter him well, and take off his saddle presently, because he is hot.

B. Do you please I shall lead him to the river to drink, or that I give him water in the stable.

A. Let him cool first, and then give him his water, lest he should have the gripes by drinking when he is so hot.

B. Does it please you, Sir, that I draw off your boots, and bring you a pair of slippers.

A. You are in the right, bring them, for I have lost my shoes by the way. Bring me also a brush to clean my cloaths, and water to cool my hands, and mouth, and get rid of all this dust.

*Coloquios Españóles y Ingléses,
Spanish and English Colloquies.*

B. Aquí tiene v. m. todo lo que pide; discáñse, y mire si quiere cenár sólo, o con los ótros huéspedes.

A. Mas vale cenár adónde áy conversación que sólo, y en cenándo me acostaré, que vengo cansádo, y quiero descansar.

B. Muí bien hará v. m. pero con ayuda de un traguito de vino se duerme mejor.

A. No es malo él conséjo, yó me acomódo con él. Vámos pues, si es hora.

B. Todo está aparejádo, y sólo espéran a v. m.

A. Pues yó voy, que no es razón hazér descommodidá a los demás; y para dezir la verdád me hallo bien dispuesto para comér, que la hámbré empieza a picár. Mucho me alegro Señóres de hallár tan buena compañía, v. s. m. se sirvan de sentárse.

C. En tomándo v. m. su asiento nos iremos todos acomodándo.

A. Mucho me honran v. s. m. yó aquí estoy muy bien, no gastémos el tiempo en cumplimiéntos, que la cena si á no es buena.

B. Here is all you ask for, Sir, rest your self, and consider whether you will sup alone, or with the other guests.

A. It is better to sup with company, than alone, and when I have supp'd, I will go to bed, for I am weary, and will rest me.

B. You will do very well, Sir, but with the help of a little wine, a man sleeps better.

A. Your advice is not amiss, it fits me, let us go then, if it is time.

B. All is ready, and they only wait for you, Sir.

A. I go then, for it is not reasonable to incommode the rest; and to say the truth, I find my self well dispos'd to eat, for hunger begins to pinch. Gentlemen, I am very glad to find such good company, be pleas'd to sit down.

C. Sir, when you are seated, we will all place our selves.

A. You honour me much, Gentlemen, I am very well here; let us not waste time in compliments, for the supper cold is not good.

D. Pues

*Coloquios Españóles y Ingléses,
Spanish and English Colloquies.*

- D.** Pues éste cavalléro lo manda, obedescámos. Aquí no son menester trinchantes, mejor es que cada uno éche manó a lo que le agradáre, y comámos agora, que después avrá tiempo pára discurrir lo necesario.
- D.** *Since this gentleman commands it, let us obey. Here is no need of carvers, it is better for every one to lay hold of what he likes, and let us eat now, for we shall have time to talk as much as is requisite afterwards.*
- A.** Esto es lo que a mi me conviéne, por aver hécho jornada larga, y comido poco.
- A.** *That suits me very well, because I have made a long journey, and eaten little.*
- E.** Móço dame de bevér, para aguçár el apetito.
- E.** *Waiter, give me drink to sharpen my appetite.*
- B.** V. m. me diga lo que gusta de bevér.
- B.** *Sir, you will tell me what you please to drink.*
- E.** Dame un buen trago de vino de Fráncia, que es el mejor a mi gusto.
- E.** *Give me a good glass of French wine, which is the best in my opinion.*
- A.** A mi un buen vaso de cerveza, que tengo sed, y es buena pára matarla.
- A.** *Give me a good cup of beer, for I am thirsty, and that is good to quench it.*
- D.** Si tenéis buena cidra, por principio de cena me agrada mas que otra bevída.
- D.** *If you have good cyder, I like it better than any other liquor to begin with at supper.*
- C.** Pues pára mi el vino del Rin es el mayor regalo, si es verdadéro.
- C.** *For me Rhenish wine is most delicious, if it be right.*
- E.** Dízen que el vino de Canarias es pára mugéres, pero a mi gusto no áy ninguno que se le iguale.
- E.** *They say Canary is for women, but for my palate none is to compare to it.*
- A.** El vino en general es mejor qué cuántas cosas han inventado los hombres pára
- A.** *Wine in general is better than all other things, men have invented to please their*
paladeárse,

Coloquios Españóles y Ingléses,
Spanish and English Colloquies.

paladeárse, o ántes pára destruírse.

C. Los que excéden dela templanza para destruírse lo gastan, però con moderación tódos los liquores se pueden tomár.

D. Si la gènte se governára como déve, todos las cosas crió diós pára servicio del género humano, y vemos el excéso que áy en tódas.

E. Han dádo en abrássárse las entráñas con agua ardiente de mil géneros, y las mugéres en hartárse de téa hásta que no les cábe.

F. En ésta cása no sálta náda que se puede apetecér pára comér, o bevéer regaladamente.

A. Bien se écha de ver por lo que aquí tenemos presente, y será bien no cometámos las cúlpa que condenámos en ótros.

C. Que hóra es pára que nos acostémos tan présto, teniendo ocasion de divertirnos?

B. Han dádo las dóze.

C. El tiémpo no se siénte en buena conversación.

palates, or rather to destroy themselves.

C. Those who exceed temperance, waste it to destroy themselves, but with moderation, all liquors may be used.

D. If people would govern themselves as they ought, God created all things for the service of humane race, yet we see the excess there is in all.

E. They are fallen into a way of burning out their bowels with a thousand sorts of strong waters, and the women of filling themselves with tea, till they cannot hold it.

F. There is nothing wanting in this house, that can be desir'd to eat and drink daintily.

A. That is visible in what we have here before us, and it will be convenient that we do not commit the faults we blame in others.

C. What a clock is it, that we should go to bed so hastily, when we can divert our selves?

B. It has struck twelve.

C. Time slips away in good company.

D. Bueno

**Coloquios Españóles y Ingléses,
Spanish and English Colloquies.**

- D.** Buéno será retirárnos, que también la gente de cása ha de descansar.
- E.** Muí buenas nóches les de Diós a vuestras mercedes.
- A.** Venid vos conmigo mógo.
- B.** Aquí estóy pára servir a su mercéd.
- A.** Ayudádme a desnudar.
- B.** Aquí está la servilléta pára el bonéte.
- A.** Está bien enjúta, y las fávanas lo están? mirád no me matéys con rópa húmeda.
- B.** Mi áma es mui cuidadósfa en ésse particulár, es mu-
gér de conciéncia, y no quiere que padéscan los huéspedes por su descuído.
- A.** Pócas ay tan cuidadósas de sus huéspedes, o de sus álmas, las mas cómo cóbren el dinéro no se acuerdan de otra cosa.
- B.** V. M. gústa que le sirva en otra cosa?
- A.** Por agóra no me fáta mas que dormir, y el sueño se va acercándo.
- B.** Diós se le de a v. m. muy descansádo.
- D.** *It will be well for us to withdraw, for the people of the house must rest too.*
- E.** *God give you a very good night, Gentlemen.*
- A.** *Do you come along with me waiter?*
- B.** *I am here at your service, Sir.*
- A.** *Help to undress me.*
- B.** *Here is the napkin for a cap.*
- A.** *Is it very dry, and are the sheets so? Take heed you do not kill me with damp linen.*
- B.** *My mistress is very careful in that particular, she is a conscientious woman, and will not have her guests suffer through her neglect.*
- A.** *Few take such care of their guests, or of their own souls, most of them so they get the money, think of nothing else.*
- B.** *Does it please you, Sir, I should serve you any farther?*
- A.** *At present I only want to sleep, and I find it coming upon me.*
- B.** *God grant you very good rest, Sir.*



Coloquios Españóles y Ingléses.

Spanish and English Colloquies.

Colloquio segundo,

Entre dos Caminantes, llamados Don Juan, y Don Ricardo, interviniendo a véz sus dos Criados, y un Huesped.

D. J. **S**ALIDO hémos al fin de Sevilla.

D. R. Háрто me pésa a mí de la salida, però es fuerça hazer de la necesidad virtud, que quien mas no puede, morir se dexa.

D. J. Que avéys dexádo atrás que tanto os aflige su ausencia?

D. R. No he dexádo ménos que el corazón, y el álma, que ha días que están en poder de cierta dáma.

J. Dexádla, pues élla se quéda quiéta en su cása y rogará a diós por nosótro que nos vámos cansádo por éste camíno.

R. Podré yó dezíros lo que díxo un amígo a quien se le avía muérto un niño, que

COLLOQUY II.

Between two Travellers, called Mr. John, and Mr. Richard, their two Servants, and an Host, sometimes putting in a word.

Mr. I. **W**E are at length got out of Sevil.

Mr. R. This parting troubles me sufficiently, but it is requisite to make virtue of necessity; for when a man can do no more, he must submit to dye.

Mr. J. What have you left behind, that you are so much griev'd at its absence?

Mr. R. I have left no less than my heart, and soul, which have been for some time past at the disposal of a certain lady.

J. Do not mind her, since she is at ease in her house, and will pray to God for us, who are tiring our selves upon our journey.

R. I may say to you, as a friend did, whose young child was newly dead, when some consolán-